# Package 'asremlPlus'

January 24, 2023

Version 4.3.45

Date 2023-01-24

**Title** Augments 'ASReml-R' in Fitting Mixed Models and Packages Generally in Exploring Prediction Differences

**Depends** R (>= 3.5.0)

**Imports** dae, ggplot2, stats, methods, utils, reshape2, dplyr, stringr, sticky, RColorBrewer, grDevices, graphics, foreach, parallel, doParallel

Suggests testthat, lattice, emmeans, lmerTest, pbkrtest, R.rsp

Enhances asreml

VignetteBuilder R.rsp

SystemRequirements asreml-R 4.x

LazyData true

Description Assists in automating the selection of terms to include in mixed models when 'asreml' is used to fit the models. Also used to display, in tables and graphs, predictions obtained using any model fitting function and to explore differences between predictions. The content falls into the following natural groupings: (i) Data, (ii) Object manipulation functions, (iii) Model modification functions, (iv) Model testing functions, (v) Model diagnostics functions, (vi) Prediction production and presentation functions, (vii) Response transformation functions, and (viii) Miscellaneous functions (for further details see 'asremlPlus-package' in help). A history of the fitting of a sequence of models is kept in a data frame. Procedures are available for choosing models that conform to the hierarchy or marginality principle and for displaying predictions for significant terms in tables and graphs. The 'asreml' package provides a computationally efficient algorithm for fitting mixed models using Residual Maximum Likelihood. It is a commercial package that can be purchased from 'VSNi' <https://vsni.co.uk/> as 'asreml-R', who will supply a zip file for local installation/updating (see <https:

//asreml.kb.vsni.co.uk/>). It is not needed for functions that are methods for 'alldiffs' and 'data.frame' objects. The package 'asremPlus' can also be installed from <http://chris.brien.name/rpackages/>.

License MIT + file LICENSE

URL http://chris.brien.name
NeedsCompilation no
Author Chris Brien [aut, cre] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0581-1817>)
Maintainer Chris Brien <chris.brien@adelaide.edu.au>
Repository CRAN
Date/Publication 2023-01-24 15:30:07 UTC

# **R** topics documented:

asremlPlus-package
addBacktransforms.alldiffs
addSpatialModel.asrtests
addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests
addto.test.summary
allDifferences.data.frame
alldiffs.object
angular
angular.mod
as.alldiffs
as.asrtests
as.predictions.frame
asremlPlus-deprecated
asremlPlusTips
asrtests.object
bootREMLRT.asreml
changeModelOnIC.asrtests
changeTerms.asrtests
ChickpeaEnd.dat
chooseModel
chooseModel.asrtests
chooseModel.data.frame
chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests
estimateV.asreml
exploreLSDs.alldiffs
facCombine.alldiffs
facRecast.alldiffs
facRename.alldiffs
getASRemlVersionLoaded
getFormulae.asreml
getTestEntry.asrtests
getTestPvalue.asrtests
infoCriteria
is.alldiffs
is.asrtests
is.predictions.frame
iterate.asrtests

2

Ladybird.dat	. 93
linTransform.alldiffs	. 93
loadASRemlVersion	. 100
LSD.frame	. 101
makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame	
newfit.asreml	
num.recode	
Oats.dat	
pairdiffsTransform.alldiffs	
permute.square	
permute.to.zero.lowertri	
pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs	
plotLSDerrors.alldiffs	
plotLSDerrors.data.frame	
plotLSDs.alldiffs	
plotLSDs.data.frame	
plotPredictions.data.frame	
plotPvalues.alldiffs	
plotPvalues.data.frame	
plot values.data.frame	
powerTransform	
predictions.frame	
predictions.frame	
1	
predictPresent.asreml	
print.alldiffs	
print.asrtests	
print.LSDdata	
print.predictions.frame	
print.test.summary	
print.wald.tab	
printFormulae.asreml	
ratioTransform.alldiffs	
recalcLSD.alldiffs	
recalcWaldTab.asrtests	
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs	
REMLRT.asreml	
renewClassify.alldiffs	
reparamSigDevn.asrtests	. 187
rmboundary.asrtests	
setvarianceterms.call	. 193
simulate.asreml	. 195
sort.alldiffs	. 197
sort.predictions.frame	. 201
subset.alldiffs	. 204
subset.list	. 206
testranfix.asrtests	. 207
testresidual.asrtests	. 211
testswapran.asrtests	. 215

validAlldiffs	218
validAsrtests	219
validPredictionsFrame	221
variofaces.asreml	
WaterRunoff.dat	
Wheat.dat	226
	227

# Index

asremlPlus-package Augments 'ASReml-R' in Fitting Mixed Models and Packages Generally in Exploring Prediction Differences

## Description

Assists in automating the selection of terms to include in mixed models when 'asreml' is used to fit the models. Also used to display, in tables and graphs, predictions obtained using any model fitting function and to explore differences between predictions. The content falls into the following natural groupings: (i) Data, (ii) Object manipulation functions, (iii) Model modification functions, (iv) Model testing functions, (v) Model diagnostics functions, (vi) Prediction production and presentation functions, (vii) Response transformation functions, and (viii) Miscellaneous functions (for further details see 'asremlPlus-package' in help). A history of the fitting of a sequence of models is kept in a data frame. Procedures are available for choosing models that conform to the hierarchy or marginality principle and for displaying predictions for significant terms in tables and graphs. The 'asreml' package provides a computationally efficient algorithm for fitting mixed models using Residual Maximum Likelihood. It is a commercial package that can be purchased from 'VSNi' <a href="https://vsni.co.uk/>">https://vsni.co.uk/></a>). It is not needed for functions that are methods for 'alldiffs' and 'data.frame' objects. The package 'asremPlus' can also be installed from <a href="https://chris.brien.name/rpackages/">https://chris.brien.name/rpackages/</a>).

**Version:** 4.3.45

Date: 2023-01-24

## Index

(i) Data	
Oats.dat	Data for an experiment to investigate nitrogen response of 3 oats varieties.
Wheat.dat	Data for an experiment to investigate 25 varieties of wheat.
WaterRunoff.dat	Data for an experiment to investigate the quality of water runoff over time
(ii) Object manipulation	
as.alldiffs	Forms an alldiffs.object from the supplied

	predictions, along with those statistics, associated with the
	predictions and their pairwise differnces, that have been supplied.
asrtests	Pseudonym for as.asrtests.
as.asrtests	Forms an asrtests.object that stores (i) a fitted asreml object,
	(ii) a pseudo-anova table for the fixed terms and
	(iii) a history of changes and hypthesis testing
	used in obtaining the model.
as.predictions.frame	Forms a predictions. frame from a data.frame, ensuring that
	the correct columns are present.
facCombine.alldiffs	Combines several factors into one in the components of
	an alldiffs.object.
facRecast.alldiffs	Reorders and/or revises the factor levels using the order of old levels
	in levels.order and the new labels for the levels given in newlabels.
facRename.alldiffs	Renames factors in the prediction component of
	an alldiffs.object.
getFormulae.asreml	Gets the formulae from an asreml object.
is.alldiffs	A single-line function that tests whether an object is
	of class alldiffs.
is.asrtests	A single-line function that tests whether an object is
	of class asrtests.
is.predictions.frame	A single-line function that tests whether an object is
	of classes predictions. frame and data. frame.
print.alldiffs	Prints the values in an alldiffs.object in a nice format.
print.asrtests	Prints the values in an asrtests.object.
print.LSDdata	Prints the components of a list containing data on the
	LSDs for all pairwise differences of predictions.
<pre>print.predictions.frame</pre>	Prints the values in a predictions. frame, with or without title and heading.
print.test.summary	Prints a data.frame containing a test.summary.
print.wald.tab	Prints a data.frame containing a Wald or pseudoanova table.
printFormulae.asreml	Prints the formulae from an asreml object.
sort.alldiffs	Sorts the components of an alldiffs.object according to
001 0.01101110	the predicted values associated with a factor.
subset.alldiffs	Subsets the components in an alldiffs.object according
545560.41141115	to the supplied condition.
<pre>subset.list</pre>	Forms a list that contains a subset of the components of
545500000	the supplied list.
validAlldiffs	Checks that an object is a valid alldiffs.object.
validAsrtests	Checks that an object is a valid asrtests.object.
validPredictionsFrame	Checks that an object is a valid predictions. frame.
Variant carecronstrance	
(iii) Model modification	
addSpatialModel.asrtests	Adds, to a supplied model, a spatial model that accounts for
	local spatial variation.
addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests	Uses information criteria to decide whether to add a spatial
	model to account for local spatial variation.
changeTerms.asrtests	Adds and drops the specified sets of terms from one

or both of the fixed or random model and/or replaces the

	residual (rcov) model with a new model.
iterate.asrtests	Subject the fitted asreml.obj stored in an asrtests.object
	to further iterations of the fitting process.
newfit.asreml	Refits an asreml model with modified model formula
	using either a call to 'update.asreml' or a direct
	call to 'asreml'.
roparamSigDour acreate	
reparamSigDevn.asrtests	Reparamterizes each random (deviations) term
	involving 'devn.fac' to a fixed term and ensures that the same term, with 'trend.num' replacing
	1 6
	'devn.fac', is included if any other term with
understand and a state of a	'trend.num' is included in 'terms'.
rmboundary.asrtests	Removes any boundary or singular variance components
	from the fit stored in 'asreml.obj' and records their
actuarianactorma coll	removal in an asrtests.object.
setvarianceterms.call	Allows the setting of bounds and initial values
	for terms in the 'random' and 'residual' arguments of an 'asreml' call.
	asremi can.
(iv) Model selection	
addto.test.summary	Adds a row to a test.summary data.frame.
changeModelOnIC.asrtests	Uses information criteria to decide whether to change an
5	already fitted model.
chooseModel.asrtests	Determines and records the set of significant terms using an
	asrtests.object, taking into account the hierarchy
	or marginality relations of the terms
chooseModel.data.frame	Determines the set of significant terms from results stored
	in a data.frame, taking into account the marginality
	relations of terms and recording the tests used in a
	data.frame.
<pre>chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests</pre>	Uses information criteria to choose the best fitting
	spatial model for accounting for local spatial variation.
<pre>getTestPvalue.asrtests</pre>	Gets the p-value for a test recorded in the test.summary
-	data.frame of an asrtests.object.
infoCriteria.asreml	Computes AIC and BIC for models.
infoCriteria.list	Computes AIC and BIC for models.
recalcWaldTab.asrtests	Recalculates the denDF, F.inc and P values for a table
	of Wald test statistics obtained using 'wald.asreml'.
REMLRT.asrem1	Performs a REML ratio test.
bootREMLRT.asreml	Performs a REML ratio test using the parametric
	bootstrap.
testranfix.asrtests	Tests for a single fixed or random term in model
	fitted using 'asreml' and records the result in an
	asrtests.object.
testresidual.asrtests	Fits a new residual formula using 'asreml', tests
	whether the change is significant and records the
	result in an asrtests.object.
testswapran.asrtests	Tests, using a REMLRT, the significance of the difference

	are dropped and newterms are added. The result is recorded in an asrtests.object.
(v) Model diagnostics and simulation	
plotVariofaces	Plots empirical variogram faces, including envelopes, from supplied residuals as described by Stefanova, Smith & Cullis (2009).
variofaces.asreml	Calculates and plots empirical variogram faces, including envelopes, as described by Stefanova, Smith & Cullis (2009)
estimateV.asreml	Forms the estimated variance, random or residual matrix for the observations from the variance parameter estimates.
simulate.asreml	Produce sets of simulated data from a multivariate normal distribution and save quantites related to the simulated data.
(vi) Prediction production and presentation	
addBacktransforms.alldiffs	Adds or recalculates the backtransforms component of an alldiffs.object.
allDifferences.data.frame	Using supplied predictions and standard errors of pairwise differences or the variance matrix of predictions, forms all pairwise differences between the set of predictions, and

exploreLSDs

linTransform.alldiffs

pairdiffsTransform.alldiffs

pickLSDstatistics

plotLSDerrors.data.frame

plotLSDerrors.alldiffs

plotLSDs.data.frame

plotLSDs.alldiffs

plotPredictions.data.frame

plotPvalues.alldiffs

plotPvalues.data.frame predictPlus.asreml

between the current random model and one in which oldterms

all pairwise differences between the set of predictions, and p-values for the differences. Explores the computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.

Calculates a linear transformation of the predictions stored in an alldiffs.object.

Calculates the differences between nominated pairs of predictions stored in an alldiffs.object

Pick LSDstatistics whose values minimize the number of errors in pairwise comparisons of predictions.

Plots a map of the supplied errors that occur in using the computedLSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.

Plots a map of the errors that occur in using the computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions. Plots a heat map of computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.

Plots a heat map of computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.

Plots the predictions for a term, possibly with error bars.

Plots the p-values in the p.differences components of an alldiffs.object as a heat map.

Plots the p-values in data.frame as a heat map. Forms the predictions and associated statistics for a term, using an asreml object and a wald.tab and

	taking into account that a numeric vector and a factor having parallel values may occur in the model. It stores the results in an object of class 'alldifffs' and may print the results. It can be	
<pre>predictPresent.asreml</pre>	when there are not parallel values. Forms the predictions for each of one or more terms and presents them in tables and/or graphs.	
ratioTransform.alldiffs	Calculates the ratios of noinated pairs of predictions stored in an alldiffs.object.	
recalcLSD.alldiffs	Adds or recalculates the LSD.frame that is a component of an alldiffs.object.	
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs	Adds or replaces the error intervals stored in the prediction component of an alldiffs.object.	
<pre>renewClassify.alldiffs</pre>	Renews the components in an alldiffs.object according to a new classify.	
sort.alldiffs	Sorts the components in an alldiffs.object according to the predicted values associated with a factor.	
<pre>subset.alldiffs</pre>	Subsets the components in an alldiffs.object according to the supplied condition.	
<pre>sort.predictions.frame</pre>	Sorts a predictions. frame according to the predicted values. associated with a factor.	
(vii) Response transformation		
angular angular.mod	Applies the angular transformation to proportions. Applies the modified angular transformation to a vector of counts.	
powerTransform	Performs a combination of a linear and a power transformation on a variable. The transformed variable is stored in the 'data.frame data'.	
(viii) Miscellaneous		
getASRemlVersionLoaded	Finds the version of asreml that is loaded and returns the initial characters in version.	
loadASRemlVersion num.recode	Ensures that a specific version of asreml is loaded. Recodes the unique values of a vector using the values	
	in a new vector.	
<pre>permute.square permute.to.zero.lowertri</pre>	Permutes the rows and columns of a square matrix. Permutes a square matrix until all the lower triangular elements are zero.	

The functions whose names end in 'alldiffs" utilize an alldiffs.object that stores: (i) a predictions.frame, being a data frame containing predicted values, variables indexing them and their standard errores and estimability status; the lower and upper limits of error intervals will be included when these are requested, (ii) optionally, square matrices containing all pairwise differences, the standard errors and p-values of the differences, and a data.frame containing LSD values and their summary statistics, (iii) optionally, the variance matrix of the predictions, and (iv) if the response was trand-

formed for analysis, a data frame with backtransforms of the predicted values.

The functions whose names end in 'asrtests', which are most of the model functions, utilize an asrtests.object that stores: (i) the currently fitted model in asreml.obj, (ii) the table of test statistics for the fixed effects in wald.tab, and (iii) a data frame that contains a history of the changes made to the model in test.summary.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien [aut, cre] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0581-1817>)

Maintainer: Chris Brien <chris.brien@adelaide.edu.au>

## References

Butler, D. G., Cullis, B. R., Gilmour, A. R., Gogel, B. J. and Thompson, R. (2018). *ASReml-R Reference Manual Version 4*. VSN International Ltd, https://asreml.kb.vsni.co.uk/.

Stefanova, K. T., Smith, A. B. & Cullis, B. R. (2009) Enhanced diagnostics for the spatial analysis of field trials. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics*, **14**, 392–410.

#### See Also

asreml

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## Analyse wheat dat using asreml and asremlPlus (see also the Wheat Vignette)
## Set up for analysis
library(dae)
library(asreml)
library(asremlPlus)
## use ?Wheat.dat for data set details
data(Wheat.dat)
# Fit initial model
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                       residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                       data=Wheat.dat)
summary(current.asr)
# Intialize a testing sequence by loading the current fit into an asrtests object
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
# Check for and remove any boundary terms
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
#Unbind Rep, Row and Column components and reload into an asrtests object
current.asr <- setvarianceterms(current.asr$call,</pre>
                                 terms = c("Rep", "Rep:Row", "Rep:Column"),
                                 bounds = "U")
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
```

```
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
summary(current.asrt$asreml.obj)$varcomp
print(current.asrt, which = "testsummary")
print(current.asrt, which = "pseudoanova")
# Check term for within Column pairs (a post hoc covariate)
current.asrt <- testranfix(current.asrt, "WithinColPairs", drop.fix.ns=TRUE)
# Test nugget term
current.asrt <- testranfix(current.asrt, "units", positive=TRUE)</pre>
# Test Row autocorrelation
current.asrt <- testresidual(current.asrt, "~ Row:ar1(Column)",</pre>
                              label="Row autocorrelation", simpler=TRUE)
# Test Col autocorrelation (depends on whether Row autocorrelation retained)
(p <- getTestPvalue(current.asrt, label = "Row autocorrelation"))</pre>
{ if (p <= 0.05)
    current.asrt <- testresidual(current.asrt, "~ ar1(Row):Column",</pre>
                                  label="Col autocorrelation",
                                  simpler=TRUE, update=FALSE)
 else
    current.asrt <- testresidual(current.asrt, "~ Row:Column",</pre>
                                  label="Col autocorrelation",
                                  simpler=TRUE, update=FALSE)
}
# Output the results
print(current.asrt, which = "test")
info <- infoCriteria(current.asrt$asreml.obj)</pre>
summary(current.asrt$asreml.obj)$varcomp
# Get current fitted asreml object and update to include standardized residuals
current.asr <- current.asrt$asreml.obj</pre>
current.asr <- update(current.asr, aom=TRUE)</pre>
Wheat.dat$res <- residuals(current.asr, type = "stdCond")
Wheat.dat$fit <- fitted(current.asr)</pre>
#### Do diagnostic checking
# Do residuals-versus-fitted values plot
with(Wheat.dat, plot(fit, res))
#Produce variogram and variogram faces plot (Stefanaova et al, 2009)
plot.varioGram(varioGram(current.asr))
faces <- variofaces(current.asr, V=NULL, units="addtores",</pre>
                    maxiter=50, update = FALSE)
#Get Variety predictions, sorted in increasing order for the predicted values,
#and all pairwise prediction differences and p-values
Var.diffs <- predictPlus(classify = "Variety",</pre>
                          asreml.obj=current.asr,
                          error.intervals="halfLeast",
                          wald.tab=current.asrt$wald.tab,
```

10

## End(Not run)

```
addBacktransforms.alldiffs
```

Adds or recalculates the backtransforms component of an alldiffs.object.

#### Description

Given an alldiffs.object, adds or recalculate its backtransforms component. The values of transform.power, offset, scale from the backtransforms component will be used, unless this component is NULL when the values supplied in the call will be used.

#### Usage

#### Arguments

```
alldiffs.obj An alldiffs.object.
transform.power
```

A numeric specifying the power of a transformation, if one has been applied to the response variable. Unless it is equal to 1, the default, back-transforms of the predictions will be obtained and presented in tables or graphs as appropriate. The back-transformation raises the predictions to the power equal to the reciprocal of transform.power, unless it equals 0 in which case the exponential of the predictions is taken.

- offset A numeric that has been added to each value of the response after any scaling and before applying any power transformation.
- scale A numeric by which each value of the response has been multiplied before adding any offset and applying any power transformation.
- ... Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally not used at present.

# Value

An alldiffs.object with components predictions, vcov, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and backtransforms.

The backtransforms component will have the attributes (i) LSDtpe, LSDby and LSDstatistic added from the predictions component and (ii) transform.power, offset, scale.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, as.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs, print.alldiffs,
renewClassify.alldiffs, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, plotPredictions.data.frame,
predictPlus.asreml, predictPresent.asreml
```

## Examples

```
##Subset WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18" & Benches != "3")</pre>
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = log.Turbidity ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                       random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                       keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                         asreml.obj = current.asr,
                         wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                         present = c("Sources", "Type", "Species"))
## End(Not run)
##Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &&
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(log.Turbidity ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=tmp)
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Species)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
```

```
addSpatialModel.asrtests
```

Adds, to a supplied model, a spatial model that accounts for local spatial variation.

## Description

Adds either a correlation, two-dimensional tensor-product natural cubic smoothing spline (TP-NCSS), or a two-dimensional tensor-product penalized P-spline model (TPPS) to account for the local spatial variation exhibited by a response variable measured on a potentially irregular grid of rows and columns of the units. The data may be arranged in sections, for each of which there is a grid and for which the model is to be fitted separately. Also, the rows and columns of a grid are not necessarily one observational unit wide.

No hypothesis testing or comparison of information criteria is made. To only change the terms based on a comparison of information criteria use chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests.

The model fit supplied in the asrtests.obj should not include terms that will be included in the local spatial model. All spatial model terms are fitted as fixed or random. Consequently, the residual model does not have to be iid.

One or more rows is added for each section to the test.summary data.frame. Convergence and the occurrence of fixed correlations in fitting the model is checked and a note included in the action if there was not. All components of the asrtests.object are updated for the new model.

# Usage

```
degree = c(3,3), difforder = c(2,2),
asreml.option = "mbf", tpps4mbf.obj = NULL,
allow.unconverged = FALSE, allow.fixedcorrelation = FALSE,
checkboundaryonly = FALSE, update = FALSE,
IClikelihood = "full", ...)
```

# Arguments

asrtests.obj	An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab,
	and (iii) test.summary.
<pre>spatial.model</pre>	A single character string nominating the type of spatial model to fit. Possible values are corr, TPNCSS and TPPS.
sections	A single character string that species the name of the column in the data.frame that contains the factor that identifies different sections of the data to which separate spatial models are to be fitted.
row.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a centred covariate indexing the rows of the grid.
col.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a centred covariate indexing the columns of the grid.
row.factor	A single character string nominating a factor in the data.frame that has as many levels as there are unique values in row.covar. This argument is required for spatial.model set to TPNCSS or TPPS. It is used to remove a term corresponding to the row.factor and a random row deviations term based on row.covar will be included in the model. If the argument is NULL, it is assumed that such a term is not included in the fitted model stored in asrtests.obj.
col.factor	A single character string nominating a factor in the data.frame that has as many levels as there are unique values in col.covar. This argument is re- quired for spatial.model set to TPNCSS or TPPS. It is used to remove a term cor- responding to the col.factor and a random column deviations term based on col.covar will be included in the model. If the argument is NULL, it is assumed that such a term is not included in the fitted model stored in asrtests.obj.
nsegs	A pair of numeric values giving the number of segments into which the column and row ranges are to be split, respectively (each value specifies the number of internal knots + 1). If only one number is specified, that value is used in both dimensions. If not specified, then (number of unique values - 1) is used in each dimension; for a grid layout with equal spacing, this gives a knot at each data value.
nestorder	A character of length 2. The order of nesting for column and row dimensions, respectively; default=1 (no nesting). A value of 2 generates a spline with half the number of segments in that dimension, etc. The number of segments in each direction must be a multiple of the order of nesting.
degree	A character of length 2. The degree of polynomial spline to be used for column and row dimensions respectively; default=3.
difforder	A character of length 2. The order of differencing for column and row dimensions, respectively; default=2.

- asreml.option A single character string specifying whether the grp or mbf methods are to be used to supply externally formed covariate matrices to asreml. If the mbf methods is to be used, then makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame must be used before calling addSpatialModel.asrtests. Compared to the mbf method, the grp method creates large asreml objects, but is faster. The grp method adds columns to the data.frame containing the data; the mbf method adds only fixed covariate to data and stores the random covariates externally.
- tpps4mbf.obj An object made with makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame and which contains the spline basis information, extra to that created by makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame, that is needed to fit a TPPS model using the mbf method of asrem1.

```
allow.unconverged
```

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and the fit of the new model does not converge, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. Also, if FALSE and the fit of the new model has converged, but that of the old model has not, the new model will be accepted.

#### allow.fixedcorrelation

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.

checkboundaryonly

If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.

- update If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model to be tested. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) models are modifed as specified and (ii) modifications specified via ... are made.
- IClikelihood A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)

.. Further arguments passed to changeModelOnIC.asrtests, asreml and tpsmmb.

## Details

The model to which the spatial mdoels is to be added is supplied in the asrtests.obj. It should not include terms that will be included in the local spatial model. All spatial model terms are fitted as fixed or random. Consequently, the residual model does not have to be iid. The improvement in the fit resulting from the addition of a spatial model to the supplied model is evaluated.

For the corr spatial model, an exponential model (exp) is used for each dimension to model the spatial correlation. A series of models are tried, beginning with the addition of row correlation and

followed by the addition of column correlation. Only if the model fit is improved is a correlation retained. Finally, if any correlation term is retained, the improvment to the fit of a nuggest term is assessed. In this model, the correlation between observations from different rows is the correlation between observations in adjacent rows raised to the power equal to the absolute value of the difference in their row.covar values; similarly for the correlation in the column dimension.

The TPNCSS spatial model is as decribed by Verbyla et al. (2018) and the TPPS model is as described by Rodriguez-Alvarez et al. (2018). However, for the TPPS model, the degree of the polynomial and the order of differencing can be varied. The defaults of 3 and 2, respectively, fit a cubic spline with second order differencing, while setting both the degree and order of differencing to 1 will fit a type of linear variance model (Piepho, Boer and Williams, 2022) The fixed terms for these models are row.covar + col.covar + row.covar:col.covar and the random terms are spl(row.covar) + spl(col.covar) + dev(row.covar) + dev(col.covar) + spl(row.covar):col.covar + row.covar:spl(col.covar) + spl(row.covar):spl(col.covar). The supplied model should not include any of these terms. However, any fixed or random main-effect term for either row.factor or col.factor will be removed from the fit.

The TPPS model is fitted using the function tpsmmb from the R package TPSbits authored by Sue Welham (2022). There are two methods for supplying the spline basis information produced by tpsmmb to asreml. The grp method adds the it to the data.frame holding the information for the analysis. The mbf method requires the spline basis information to be in the same environment as the function that is called to make a fit using asreml. To this end and prior to invoking the calling function, makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame must be used produce the data.frames.

All models utlize the function changeTerms.asrtests to fit the spatial model. Arguments from tpsmmb and changeTerms.asrtests can be supplied in calls to addSpatialModel.asrtests and will be passed on to the relevant function through the ellipses argument (...).

The data for experiment can be divided sections and the same spatial model fitted separately to each. The fit over all of the sections is assessed.

Each combination of a row.coords and a col.coords does not have to specify a single observation; for example, to fit a local spatial model to the main units of a split-unit design, each combination would correspond to a main unit and all subunits of the main unit would would have the same combination.

#### Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary for the model that includes the spatial model, unless the spatial model fails to be fitted when allow.unconverged and/or allow.fixedcorrelation is set to FALSE.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Piepho, H.-P., Boer, M. P., & Williams, E. R. (2022). Two-dimensional P-spline smoothing for spatial analysis of plant breeding trials. *Biometrical Journal*, **64**, 835-857.

Rodriguez-Alvarez, M. X., Boer, M. P., van Eeuwijk, F. A., & Eilers, P. H. C. (2018). Correcting for spatial heterogeneity in plant breeding experiments with P-splines. *Spatial Statistics*, **23**, 52-71.

16

Verbyla, A. P., De Faveri, J., Wilkie, J. D., & Lewis, T. (2018). Tensor Cubic Smoothing Splines in Designed Experiments Requiring Residual Modelling. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological and Environmental Statistics*, **23**(**4**), 478-508.

Welham, S. J. (2022) TPSbits: *Creates Structures to Enable Fitting and Examination of 2D Tensor-Product Splines using ASReml-R.* Version 1.0.0 https://mmade.org/tpsbits/

## See Also

as.asrtests, rmboundary.asrtests, addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests, newfit.asreml, reparamSigDevn.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests, chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests, infoCriteria.asreml

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Wheat.dat)
#Add row and column covariates
Wheat.dat <- within(Wheat.dat,
                     {
                       cColumn <- dae::as.numfac(Column)</pre>
                       cColumn <- cColumn - mean(unique(cColumn))</pre>
                       cRow <- dae::as.numfac(Row)</pre>
                       cRow <- cRow - mean(unique(cRow))</pre>
                     })
#Fit initial model
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column,
                       data=Wheat.dat)
#Create an asrtests object, removing boundary terms
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL,</pre>
                              label = "Random Row and Column effects")
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
current.asrt <- addSpatialModel(current.asrt, spatial.model = "TPPS",</pre>
                                  row.covar = "cRow", col.covar = "cColumn",
                                  row.factor = "Row", col.factor = "Column",
                                  asreml.option = "grp")
infoCriteria(current.asrt$asreml.obj)
## End(Not run)
```

addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests

Uses information criteria to decide whether to add a spatial model to account for local spatial variation.

## Description

Adds either a correlation, two-dimensional tensor-product natural cubic smoothing spline (TP-NCSS), or a two-dimensional tensor-product penalized P-spline model (TPPS) to account for the the local spatial variation exhibited by a response variable measured on a potentially irregular grid of rows and columns of the units. The data may be arranged in sections for each of which there is a grid and for which the model is to be fitted separately. Also, the rows and columns of a grid are not necessarily one observational unit wide. The spatial model is only added if the information criterion of the supplied model is decreased with the addition of the local spatial model.

A row is added for each section to the test.summary data.frame of the asrtests.object stating whether or not the new model has been swapped for a model in which the spatial model has been add to the supplied model. Convergence and the occurrence of fixed correlations in fitting the model is checked and a note included in the action if there was not. All components of the asrtests.object are updated to exhibit the differences between the supplied and the new model, if a spatial model is added.

#### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
addSpatialModelOnIC(asrtests.obj, spatial.model = "TPPS",
    sections = NULL,
    row.covar = "cRow", col.covar = "cCol",
    row.factor = NULL, col.factor = NULL,
    nsegs = NULL, nestorder = c(1,1),
    degree = c(3,3), difforder = c(2,2),
    asreml.option = "mbf", tpps4mbf.obj = NULL,
    allow.unconverged = FALSE, allow.fixedcorrelation = FALSE,
    checkboundaryonly = FALSE, update = FALSE,
    IClikelihood = "full", which.IC = "AIC", ...)
```

## Arguments

asrtests.obj	An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
spatial.model	A single character string nominating the type of spatial model to fit. Possible values are corr, TPNCSS and TPPS.
sections	A single character string that species the name of the column in the data.frame that contains the factor that identifies different sections of the data to which separate spatial models are to be fitted.
row.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a centred covariate indexing the rows of the grid.
col.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a centred covariate indexing the columns of the grid.
row.factor	A single character string nominating a factor in the data.frame that has as many levels as there are unique values in row.covar. This argument is required for spatial.model set to TPNCSS or TPPS. It is used to remove a term corresponding to the row.factor and a random row deviations term based on

18

row.covar will be included in the model. If the argument is NULL, it is assumed that such a term is not included in the fitted model stored in asrtests.obj.

- col.factor A single character string nominating a factor in the data.frame that has as many levels as there are unique values in col.covar. This argument is required for spatial.model set to TPNCSS or TPPS. It is used to remove a term corresponding to the col.factor and a random column deviations term based on col.covar will be included in the model. If the argument is NULL, it is assumed that such a term is not included in the fitted model stored in asrtests.obj.
- nsegs A pair of numeric values giving the number of segments into which the column and row ranges are to be split, respectively (each value specifies the number of internal knots + 1). If only one number is specified, that value is used in both dimensions. If not specified, then (number of unique values - 1) is used in each dimension; for a grid layout with equal spacing, this gives a knot at each data value.
- nestorder A character of length 2. The order of nesting for column and row dimensions, respectively; default=1 (no nesting). A value of 2 generates a spline with half the number of segments in that dimension, etc. The number of segments in each direction must be a multiple of the order of nesting.
- degree A character of length 2. The degree of polynomial spline to be used for column and row dimensions respectively; default=3.
- difforder A character of length 2. The order of differencing for column and row dimensions, respectively; default=2.
- asreml.option A single character string specifying whether the grp or mbf methods are to be used to supply externally formed covariate matrices to asreml. If the mbf methods is to be used, then makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame must be used before calling addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests. Compared to the mbf method, the grp method creates large asreml objects, but is faster. The grp method adds columns to the data.frame containing the data; the mbf method adds only fixed covariate to data and stores the random covariates externally.
- tpps4mbf.obj An object made with makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame and which contains the spline basis information, extra to that created by makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame, that is needed to fit a TPPS model using the mbf method of asreml.
- allow.unconverged

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and the fit of the new model does not converge, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. Also, if FALSE and the fit of the new model has converged, but that of the old model has not, the new model will be accepted.

allow.fixedcorrelation

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.

checkboundaryor	ıly
	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.
update	If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model to be tested. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) models are modifed as specified and (ii) modifications specified via are made.
which.IC	A character specifying the information criterion to be used in selecting the best model. Possible values are AIC and BIC. The values of the criterion for supplied model must exceed that for changed model for the changed model to be returned.
IClikelihood	A character specifying whether Restricted Maximum Likelihood (REML) or the full likelihood (full) are to be used in calculating the information criteria.
	Further arguments passed to changeModelOnIC.asrtests, asreml and tpsmmb.

# Details

A fitted spatial model is only returned if it improves the fit over and above that of achieved with the model fit supplied in the asrtests.obj. To fit the spatial model without any hypothoses testing or comparison of information criteria use addSpatialModel.asrtests. The model fit supplied in the asrtests.obj should not include terms that will be included in the local spatial model. All spatial model terms are fitted as fixed or random. Consequently, the residual model does not have to be iid.

For the corr spatial model, an exponential model (exp) is used for each dimension to model the spatial correlation. A series of models are tried, beginning with the addition of row correlation and followed by the addition of column correlation. Only if the model fit is improved is a correlation retained. Finally, if any correlation is retained, the improvment to the fit of a nuggest term is assessed. In this model, the correlation between observations from different rows is the correlation between observations in adjacent rows raised to the power equal to the absolute value of the difference in their row.covar values; similarly for the correlation in the column dimension.

The TPNCSS spatial model is as decribed by Verbyla et al. (2018) and the TPPS model is as described by Rodriguez-Alvarez et al. (2018). However, for the TPPS model, the degree of the polynomial and the order of differencing can be varied. The defaults of 3 and 2, respectively, fit a cubic spline with second order differencing, while setting both the degree and order of differencing to 1 will fit a type of linear variance model (Piepho, Boer and Williams, 2022) The fixed terms for these models are row.covar + col.covar + row.covar:col.covar and the random terms are spl(row.covar) + spl(col.covar) + dev(row.covar) + dev(col.covar) + spl(row.covar):col.covar + row.covar:spl(col.covar) + spl(row.covar):spl(col.covar). The supplied model should not include any of these terms. However, any fixed or random main-effect term for either row.factor or col.factor will be removed from the fit.

The TPPS model is fitted using the function tpsmmb from the R package TPSbits authored by Sue Welham (2022). There are two methods for supplying the spline basis information produced by tpsmmb to asreml. The grp method adds the it to the data.frame holding the information for the analysis. The mbf method requires the spline basis information to be in the same environment as the function that is called to make a fit using asreml. To this end and prior to invoking the calling function, makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame must be used produce the data.frames.

All models utlize the function changeModelOnIC.asrtests to assess the model fit, the information critera used in assessing the fit being calculated using infoCriteria. Arguments from tpsmmb and changeModelOnIC.asrtests can be supplied in calls to addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests and will be passed on to the relevant function through the ellipses argument (...).

The data for experiment can be divided sections and the same spatial model fitted separately to each. The fit over all of the sections is assessed.

Each combination of a row.coords and a col.coords does not have to specify a single observation; for example, to fit a local spatial model to the main units of a split-unit design, each combination would correspond to a main unit and all subunits of the main unit would would have the same combination.

## Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary for the model whose fit has the smallest information criterion between the supplied and spatial model. The values of the degrees of freedom and the information criteria in the test.summary are differences between those of the changed model and those of the model supplied to addSpatialModelOnIC.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Piepho, H.-P., Boer, M. P., & Williams, E. R. (2022). Two-dimensional P-spline smoothing for spatial analysis of plant breeding trials. *Biometrical Journal*, **64**, 835-857.

Rodriguez-Alvarez, M. X., Boer, M. P., van Eeuwijk, F. A., & Eilers, P. H. C. (2018). Correcting for spatial heterogeneity in plant breeding experiments with P-splines. *Spatial Statistics*, **23**, 52-71.

Verbyla, A. P., De Faveri, J., Wilkie, J. D., & Lewis, T. (2018). Tensor Cubic Smoothing Splines in Designed Experiments Requiring Residual Modelling. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological and Environmental Statistics*, **23(4)**, 478-508.

Welham, S. J. (2022) TPSbits: Creates Structures to Enable Fitting and Examination of 2D Tensor-Product Splines using ASReml-R. Version 1.0.0 https://mmade.org/tpsbits/

#### See Also

```
as.asrtests, rmboundary.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests,
newfit.asreml, reparamSigDevn.asrtests, addSpatialModel.asrtests,
changeModelOnIC.asrtests, chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, changeModelOnIC.asrtests,
infoCriteria.asreml
```

## Examples

## Not run:

data(Wheat.dat)

#Add row and column covariates

```
Wheat.dat <- within(Wheat.dat,
                     {
                       cColumn <- dae::as.numfac(Column)</pre>
                       cColumn <- cColumn - mean(unique(cColumn))</pre>
                       cRow <- dae::as.numfac(Row)</pre>
                       cRow <- cRow - mean(unique(cRow))</pre>
                     })
#Fit initial model
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column,
                       data=Wheat.dat)
#Create an asrtests object, removing boundary terms
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL,</pre>
                              label = "Random Row and Column effects")
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
current.asrt <- addSpatialModelOnIC(current.asrt, spatial.model = "TPPS",</pre>
                                       row.covar = "cRow", col.covar = "cColumn",
                                       row.factor = "Row", col.factor = "Column",
                                       asreml.option = "grp")
infoCriteria(current.asrt$asreml.obj)
## End(Not run)
```

addto.test.summary Adds a row to a test.summary data.frame.

## Description

A row that summarizes the result of a proposed change to a model is added to a test.summary data.frame. Only the values of those arguments for which there are columns in test.summary will be included in the row.

## Usage

## Arguments

test.summary	A data.frame whose columns are a subset of terms, DF, denDF, p, AIC, BIC and action. Each row summarizes the results of proposed changes to the fitted model. See asrtests.object for more information.
terms	A character giving the name of a term that might be added to or removed from the model or a label indicating a change that might be made to the model.

DF	A numeric giving the numerator degrees of freedom for a Wald F-statistic or the number of variance parameters in the current model minus the number in the proposed model.
denDF	A numeric giving the denominator degrees of freedom for a Wald F-statistic.
р	A numeric giving the p-value for a Wald F-statistic or REML ratio test.
AIC	A numeric giving Akiake Information Criterion (AIC) for a model or the differ- ence between the AIC values for the current and proposed models.
BIC	A numeric giving Bayesian (Schwarz) Information Criterion for a model or the difference between the AIC values for the current and proposed models.
action	A character giving what action was taken with respect to the proposed change. See asrtests.object for more information.

# Value

A data.frame.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

asremlPlus-package, asrtests.object, print.test.summary

# Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Wheat.dat)
## Fit an autocorrelation model
ar1.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                   random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                   residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                   data=Wheat.dat)
ar1.asrt <- as.asrtests(ar1.asr, NULL, NULL,</pre>
                          label = "Autocorrelation model")
ar1.asrt <- rmboundary.asrtests(ar1.asrt)</pre>
## Fit a tensor spline
Wheat.dat <- within(Wheat.dat,
                     {
                       cRow <- dae::as.numfac(Row)</pre>
                       cRow <- cRow - mean(unique(cRow))</pre>
                       cColumn <- dae::as.numfac(Column)</pre>
                       cColumn <- cColumn - mean(unique(cColumn))</pre>
                     })
ts.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + cRow + cColumn + WithinColPairs +</pre>
                          Variety,
                   random = ~ spl(cRow) + spl(cColumn) +
                               dev(cRow) + dev(cColumn) +
```

```
spl(cRow):cColumn + cRow:spl(cColumn) +
                                spl(cRow):spl(cColumn),
                   residual = ~ Row:Column,
                   data=Wheat.dat)
ts.asrt <- as.asrtests(ts.asr, NULL, NULL,</pre>
                         label = "Tensor spline model")
ts.asrt <- rmboundary.asrtests(ts.asrt)</pre>
ar1.ic <- infoCriteria(ar1.asrt$asreml.obj)</pre>
ts.ic <- infoCriteria(ts.asrt$asreml.obj)</pre>
if (ar1.ic$AIC < ts.ic$AIC)</pre>
{
  ic.diff <- ar1.ic - ts.ic</pre>
  new.asrt <- ar1.asrt</pre>
  new.asrt$test.summary <- addto.test.summary(ar1.asrt$test.summary,</pre>
                                                  terms = "Compare ar1 to ts",
                                                  DF = ic.diff$varDF,
                                                  AIC = ic.diff$AIC, BIC = ic.diff$BIC,
                                                  action = "Chose ar1")
} else
{
  ic.diff <- ts.ic - ar1.ic</pre>
  new.asrt <- ts.asrt</pre>
  new.asrt$test.summary <- addto.test.summary(ts.asrt$test.summary,</pre>
                                                  terms = "Compare ar1 to ts",
                                                  DF = ic.diff$varDF,
                                                  AIC = ic.diff$AIC, BIC = ic.diff$BIC,
                                                  action = "Chose ts")
}
## End(Not run)
```

allDifferences.data.frame

Using supplied predictions and standard errors of pairwise differences or the variance matrix of predictions, forms all pairwise differences between the set of predictions, and p-values for the differences.

## Description

Uses supplied predictions and standard errors of pairwise differences, or the variance matrix of predictions to form, in an alldiffs.object, for those components not already present, (i) a table of all pairwise differences of the predictions, (ii) the p-value of each pairwise difference, and (iii) the minimum, mean, maximum and accuracy of LSD values. Predictions that are aliased (or non-estimable) are removed from the predictions component of the alldiffs.object and standard errors of differences involving them are removed from the sed component.

If necessary, the order of the columns of the variables in the predictions component are changed to be the initial columns of the predictions.frame and to match their order in the classify. Also, the rows of predictions component are ordered so that they are in standard order for the variables in the classify. That is, the values of the last variable change with every row, those of the second-last variable only change after all the values of the last variable have been traversed; in general, the values of a variable are the same for all the combinations of the values to the variables to its right in the classify. The sortFactor or sortOrder arguments can be used to order of the values for the classify variables, which is achieved using sort.alldiffs.

Each p-value is computed as the probability of a t-statistic as large as or larger than the absolute value of the observed difference divided by its standard error. The p-values are stored in the p.differences component. The degrees of freedom of the t-distribution is the degrees of freedom stored in the tdf attribute of the alldiffs.object. This t-distibution is also used in calculating the LSD statistics stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
allDifferences(predictions, classify, vcov = NULL,
               differences = NULL, p.differences = NULL, sed = NULL,
               LSD = NULL, LSDtype = "overall", LSDsupplied = NULL,
               LSDby = NULL, LSDstatistic = "mean",
               LSDaccuracy = "maxAbsDeviation",
               retain.zeroLSDs = FALSE,
               zero.tolerance = .Machine$double.eps ^ 0.5,
               backtransforms = NULL,
               response = NULL, response.title = NULL,
               term = NULL, tdf = NULL,
               x.num = NULL, x.fac = NULL,
               level.length = NA,
               pairwise = TRUE, alpha = 0.05,
               transform.power = 1, offset = 0, scale = 1,
               inestimable.rm = TRUE,
               sortFactor = NULL, sortParallelToCombo = NULL,
               sortNestingFactor = NULL, sortOrder = NULL,
               decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

predictions	A predictions.frame, or a data.frame, beginning with the variables clas- sifying the predictions and also containing columns named predicted.value, standard.error and est.status; each row contains a single predicted value. It may also contain columns for the lower and upper limits of error intervals for the predictions. Note that the names standard.error and est.status have been changed to std.error and status in the pvals component produced by asreml-R4; if the new names are in the data.frame supplied to predictions, they will be returned to the previous names.
classify	A character string giving the variables that define the margins of the multiway table that has been predicted. Multiway tables are specified by forming an interaction type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator.
vcov	A matrix containing the variance matrix of the predictions; it is used in com- puting the variance of linear transformations of the predictions.

- differences A matrix containing all pairwise differences between the predictions; it should have the same number of rows and columns as there are rows in predictions.
- p.differences A matrix containing p-values for all pairwise differences between the predictions; each p-value is computed as the probability of a t-statistic as large as or larger than the observed difference divided by its standard error. The degrees of freedom of the t distribution for computing it are computed as the denominator degrees of freedom of the F value for the fixed term, if available; otherwise, the degrees of freedom stored in the attribute tdf are used; the matrix should be of the same size as that for differences.
- sed A matrix containing the standard errors of all pairwise differences between the predictions; they are used in computing the p-values.
- LSD An LSD.frame containing the mean, minimum and maximum LSD for determining the significance of pairwise differences, as well as an assigned LSD and a measure of the accuracy of the LSD. If LSD is NULL then the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component will be calculated and the values of LSDtype, LSDby and LSDstatistic added as attributes of the alldiffs.object. The LSD for a single prediction assumes that any predictions to be compared are independent; this is not the case if residual errors are correlated.
- LSDtype A character string that can be overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction or supplied. It determines whether the values stored in a row of a LSD.frame are the values calculated (i) overall from the LSD values for all pairwise comparison2, (ii) the values calculated from the pairwise LSDs for the levels of each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a level of the factor.combination, when a notional LSD is calculated, (iii) per.prediction, being based, for each prediction, on all pairwise differences involving that prediction, or (iv) as supplied values of the LSD, specified with the LSDsupplied argument; these supplied values are to be placed in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored in an alldiffs.object so that they can be used in LSD calculations.

See LSD. frame for further information on the values in a row of this data. frame and how they are calculated.

- LSDsupplied A data.frame or a named numeric containing a set of LSD values that correspond to the observed combinations of the values of the LSDby variables in the predictions.frame or a single LSD value that is an overall LSD. If a data.frame, it may have (i) a column for the LSDby variable and a column of LSD values or (ii) a single column of LSD values with rownames being the combinations of the observed values of the LSDby variables. Any name can be used for the column of LSD values; assignedLSD is sensible, but not obligatory. Otherwise, a numeric containing the LSD values, each of which is named for the observed combination of the values of the LSDby variables to which it corresponds. (Applying the function dae::fac.combine to the predictions component is one way of forming the required combinations for the (row) names.) The values supplied will be incorporated into assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored as the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.
- LSDby A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of their levels and values,

there will be or is a row in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object when LSDtype is factor.combinatons.

- LSDstatistic A character nominating one or more of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum as the value(s) to be stored in the assignedLSD column in an LSD.frame; the values in the assignedLSD column are used in computing halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Here q10, q25, q75 and q90 indicate the sample quantiles corresponding to probabilities of 0.1, 0.25, 0.75 and 0.9 for the group of LSDs from which a single LSD value is calculated. The function quantile is used to obtain them. The mean LSD is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squares of the LSDs for the group. The median is calculated using the median function. Multiple values are only produced for LSDtype set to factor.combination, in which case LSDby must not be NULL and the number of values must equal the number of observed combinations of the values of the variables specified by LSDby. If LSDstatistic is NULL, it is reset to mean.
- LSDaccuracy A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the accuracy of assignedLSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quantile corresponding to a probability of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between the LSDs used in calculating the LSD statistics and each assigned LSD and the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the assigned LSD value. The calculated values are stored in the column named accuracyLSD in an LSD. frame.
- retain.zeroLSDs

A logical indicating whether to retain or omit LSDs that are zero when calculating the summaries of LSDs.

- zero.tolerance A numeric specifying the value such that if an LSD is less than it, it will be considered to be zero.
- backtransforms A data.frame containing the backtransformed values of the predicted values that is consistent with the predictions component, except that the column named predicted.value is replaced by one called backtransformed.predictions. Any error.interval values will also be the backtransformed values. Each row contains a single predicted value.
- response A character specifying the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
- response.title A character specifying the title for the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
- term A character string giving the variables that define the term that was fitted using asreml and that corresponds to classify. It only needs to be specified when it is different to classify; it is stored as an attribute of the alldiffs.object. It is likely to be needed when the fitted model includes terms that involve both a numeric covariate and a factor that parallel each other; the classify would include the covariate and the term would include the factor.
- tdf an integer specifying the degrees of freedom of the standard error. It is used as the degrees of freedom for the t-distribution on which p-values and confidence intervals are based. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.

x.num	A character string giving the name of the numeric covariate that corresponds to $x.fac$ , is potentially included in terms in the fitted model and which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of unique values as the number of levels in $x.fac$ .	
x.fac	A character string giving the name of the factor that corresponds to x.num, is potentially included in terms in the fitted model and which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of levels as the number of unique values in x.num. The levels of x.fac must be in the order in which they are to be plotted - if they are dates, then they should be in the form yyyymmdd, which can be achieved using as.Date. However, the levels can be non-numeric in nature, provided that x.num is also set.	
level.length	The maximum number of characters from the levels of factors to use in the row and column labels of the tables of pairwise differences and their p-values and standard errors.	
pairwise	A logical indicating whether all pairwise differences of the predictions and their standard errors and p-values are to be computed and stored. If FALSE, the components differences and p.differences will be NULL in the returned alldiffs.object.	
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence level for confidence intervals. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.	
transform.power		
	A numeric specifying the power of a transformation, if one has been applied to the response variable. Unless it is equal to 1, the default, back-transforms of the predictions will be obtained and presented in tables or graphs as appropriate. The back-transformation raises the predictions to the power equal to the reciprocal of transform.power, unless it equals 0 in which case the exponential of the predictions is taken.	
offset	A numeric that has been added to each value of the response after any scaling and before applying any power transformation.	
scale	A numeric by which each value of the response has been multiplied before adding any offset and applying any power transformation.	
inestimable.rm	A logical indicating whether rows for predictions that are not estimable are to be removed from the components of the alldiffs.object.	
sortFactor	A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of pre- dicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor factor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.	
sortParallelToCombo		
	A LIST that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics	

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the

supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

#### sortNestingFactor

A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.

sortOrder A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It specifies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object. The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x:

levs <- levels(f)[order(x)].</pre>

- decreasing A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order for sorting the components of the alldiffs.object is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.
- ... provision for passing arguments to functions called internally not used at present.

## Value

An alldiffs.object with components predictions, vcov, differences, p.differences sed, and LSD.

The name of the response, the response.title, the term, the classify, tdf, alpha, sortFactor and the sortOrder will be set as attributes to the object. Note that the classify in an alldiffs.object is based on the variables indexing the predictions, which may differ from the classify used to obtain the original predictions (for example, when the alldiffs.objects stores a linear transformation of predictions.

Also, see predictPlus.asreml for more information.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, as.alldiffs, as.predictions.frame, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs,
print.alldiffs, renewClassify.alldiffs, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs,
recalcLSD.alldiffs, pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs, plotPredictions.data.frame,
predictPlus.asreml, predictPresent.asreml
```

## Examples

```
data(Oats.dat)
 ## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
 ## Not run:
 m1.asr <- asreml(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety,</pre>
                   random=~Blocks/Wplots,
                    data=Oats.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 Var.pred <- asreml::predict.asreml(m1.asr, classify="Nitrogen:Variety",</pre>
                                        sed=TRUE)
 if (getASRemlVersionLoaded(nchar = 1) == "3")
   Var.pred <- Var.pred$predictions</pre>
 Var.preds <- Var.pred$pvals</pre>
 Var.sed <- Var.pred$sed</pre>
 Var.vcov <- NULL
 wald.tab <- current.asrt$wald.tab</pre>
 den.df <- wald.tab[match("Variety", rownames(wald.tab)), "denDF"]</pre>
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                               data=Oats.dat)
   Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
   Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
   den.df <- min(Var.preds$df)</pre>
    ## Modify Var.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
   Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                        se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                        interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
   Var.vcov <- vcov(Var.emm)</pre>
   Var.sed <- NULL
 }
 ## Use the predictions obtained with either asreml or lmerTest
 if (exists("Var.preds"))
 {
   ## Order the Varieties in decreasing order for the predictions values in the
    ## first N level
   Var.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = Var.preds,</pre>
                                 classify = "Nitrogen:Variety",
                                 sed = Var.sed, vcov = Var.vcov, tdf = den.df,
                                 sortFactor = "Variety", decreasing = TRUE)
   print.alldiffs(Var.diffs, which="differences")
```

## Change the order of the factors in the alldiffs object and reorder components
Var.reord.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = Var.preds,</pre>

30

alldiffs.object

Description of an alldiffs object

## Description

An object of S3-class alldiffs that that stores the predictions for a model, along with supplied statistics for all pairwise differences. While alldiffs.object can be constructed by defining a list with the appropriate components, it can be formed by passing the components to as.alldiffs, or from a predictions data.frame using allDifferences.data.frame.

as.alldiffs is function that assembles an object of this class from supplied components.

is.alldiffs is the membership function for this class; it tests that an object is of class alldiffs.

validAlldiffs(object) can be used to test the validity of an object with this class.

allDifferences.data.frame is the function that constructs an object of this class by calculating components from statistics supplied via its arguments and then using as.alldiffs to make the object.

### Value

A list of class alldiffs containing the following components: predictions, vcov, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and backtransforms. Except for predictions, the components are optional and can be set to NULL.

An alldiffs.object also has attributes response, response.title, term, classify, tdf, alpha, sortFactor and sortOrder, which may be set to NULL.

The details of the components are as follows:

1. predictions: A predictions.frame, being a data.frame beginning with the variables classifying the predictions, in the same order as in the classify, and also containing columns named predicted.value, standard.error and est.status; each row contains a single predicted value. The number of rows should equal the number of unique combinations of the classify variables and will be in standard order for the classify variables. That is, the values of the last variable change with every row, those of the second-last variable only change after all the values of the last variable have been traversed; in general, the values of a variable are the same for all the combinations of the values to the variables to its right in the classify. The data.frame may also include columns for the lower and upper values of error intervals, either standard error, confidence or half-LSD intervals. The names of these columns will consist of three parts separated by full stops: 1) the first part will be lower or upper; 2) the second part will be one of Confidence, StandardError or halfLeastSignificant; 3) the third component will be limits.

Note that the names standard.error and est.status have been changed to std.error and status in the pvals component produced by asreml-R4; if the new names are in the data.frame supplied to predictions, they will be returned to the previous names.

- 2. differences: A matrix containing all pairwise differences between the predictions; it should have the same number of rows and columns as there are rows in predictions.
- 3. p.differences: A matrix containing p-values for all pairwise differences between the predictions; each p-value is computed as the probability of a t-statistic as large as or larger than the observed difference divided by its standard error. The degrees of freedom of the t distribution for computing it are computed as the denominator degrees of freedom of the F value for the fixed term, if available; otherwise, the degrees of freedom stored in the attribute tdf are used; the matrix should be of the same size as that for differences.
- 4. sed: A matrix containing the standard errors of all pairwise differences between the predictions; they are used in computing the p-values in p.differences.
- 5. vcov: A matrix containing the variance matrix of the predictions; it is used in computing the variance of linear transformations of the predictions.
- 6. LSD: An LSD.frame containing (i) c, the number of pairwise predictions comparisons for each LSD value and the mean, minimum, maximum and assigned LSD, (ii) the column accuracyLSD that gives a measure of the accuracy of the assigned LSD. given the variation in LSD values, and (iii) the columns false.pos and false.neg that contain the number of false positives and negatives if the assignedLSD value(s) is(are) used to determine the significance of the pairwise predictions differences. The LSD values in the assignedLSD column is used to determine the significance of pairwise differences that involve predictions for the combination of levels given by a row name. The value in the assignedLSD column is specified using the LSDstatistic argument.
- 7. backtransforms: When the response values have been transformed for analysis, a data.frame containing the backtransformed values of the predicted values is added to the alldiffs.object. This data.frame is consistent with the predictions component, except that the column named predicted.value is replaced by one called backtransformed.predictions. Any error.interval values will also be the backtransformed values. Each row contains a single predicted value.

The details of the attributes of an alldiffs.object are:

- 1. response: A character specifying the response variable for the predictions.
- 2. response.title: A character specifying the title for the response variable for the predictions.
- 3. term: A character giving the variables that define the term that was fitted using asreml and that corresponds to classify. It is often the same as classify.
- 4. classify: A character giving the variables that define the margins of the multiway table used in the prediction. Multiway tables are specified by forming an interaction type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator.
- 5. tdf: An integer specifying the degrees of freedom of the standard error. It is used as the degrees of freedom for the t-distribution on which p-values and confidence intervals are based.
- 6. alpha: An integer specifying the significance level. It is used as the significance level calculating LSDs.
- 7. LSDtype: If the LSD component is not NULL then LSDtype is added as an attribute. A character nominating the type of grouping of seds to be used in combining LSDs.

- LSDby: If the LSD component is not NULL then LSDby is added as an attribute. A character vector containing the names of the factors and numerics within whose combinations the LSDs are to be summarized.
- 9. LSDstatistic: If the LSD component is not NULL then LSDstatistic is added as an attribute. A character nominating what statistic to use in summarizing a set of LSDs.
- 10. LSDaccuracy: If the LSD component is not NULL then LSDaccuracy is added as an attribute. A character nominating the method of calculating a measure of the accuracy of the LSDs stored in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame.
- 11. sortFactor: factor that indexes the set of predicted values that determined the sorting of the components.
- 12. sortOrder: A character vector that is the same length as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It specifies the order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object.

The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)].

See predictPlus.asreml for more information.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

is.alldiffs, as.alldiffs, validAlldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame

## Examples

## End(Not run)

```
## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
```

```
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                             data=Oats.dat)
 Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
 Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
  den.df <- min(Var.preds$df)</pre>
  ## Modify Var.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
  Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                      se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                      interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 Var.vcov <- vcov(Var.emm)</pre>
  Var.sed <- NULL
}
## Use the predictions obtained with either asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("Var.preds"))
{
  ## Form an all.diffs object
   Var.diffs <- as.alldiffs(predictions = Var.preds, classify = "Nitrogen:Variety",</pre>
                             sed = Var.sed, vcov = Var.vcov, tdf = den.df)
  ## Check the class and validity of the alldiffs object
 is.alldiffs(Var.diffs)
  validAlldiffs(Var.diffs)
}
```

angular *Applies the angular transformation to proportions.* 

## Description

Applies the angular transformation to numeric values. It is given by  $\sin^{-1}(\sqrt{proportions})$ 

## Usage

```
angular(proportions, n)
```

# Arguments

proportions	The proportions.
n	The divisor(s) for each proportion

## Value

A numeric.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# angular.mod

## See Also

angular.mod, powerTransform.

## Examples

```
n <-25
y <- rbinom(10, n, 0.5)
y <- c(y,0,n)
p <- y/n
p.ang <- angular(p, n)</pre>
```

angular.mod

Applies the modified angular transformation to a vector of counts.

# Description

Applies the angular transformation to a vector of counts. A modified transformation is used that is appropriate when N < 50 and the proportion is not between 0.3 and 0.7. The transformation is given by  $\sin^{-1} \frac{count+0.375}{n+0.75}$  arcsin(sqrt( (count + 0.375) / (n + 0.75) )).

## Usage

angular.mod(count, n)

## Arguments

count	The numeric vector of counts.
n	The number(s) of observations from which the count(s) were obtained.

## Value

A numeric vector.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

angular, powerTransform.

# Examples

```
n <-25
y <- rbinom(10, n, 0.5)
y <- c(y,0,n)
p.ang.mod <- angular.mod(y, n)</pre>
```

as.alldiffs

Forms an alldiffs.object from the supplied predictions, along with those statistics, associated with the predictions and their pairwise differences, that have been supplied.

#### Description

Creates an alldiffs.object that consists of a list containing the following components: predictions, vcov, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and backtransforms. Predictions must be supplied to the function while the others will be set only if they are supplied; those not supplied are set to NULL. It also has attributes response, response.title, term, classify, tdf, tdf, alpha, sortFactor and sortOrder. which will be set to the values supplied or NULL if none are supplied.

## Usage

```
as.alldiffs(predictions, vcov = NULL, differences = NULL,
    p.differences = NULL, sed = NULL, LSD = NULL,
    backtransforms = NULL,
    response = NULL, response.title = NULL,
    term = NULL, classify = NULL,
    tdf = NULL, alpha = 0.05,
    sortFactor = NULL, sortOrder = NULL)
```

## Arguments

predictions	A predictions.frame, being a data.frame beginning with the variables clas- sifying the predictions and also containing columns named predicted.value, standard.error and est.status; each row contains a single predicted value. It may also contain columns for the lower and upper limits of error intervals for the predictions. Note that the names standard.error and est.status have been changed to std.error and status in the pvals component produced by asreml-R4; if the new names are in the data.frame supplied to predictions, they will be returned to the previous names.
differences	A matrix containing all pairwise differences between the predictions; it should have the same number of rows and columns as there are rows in predictions.
p.differences	A matrix containing p-values for all pairwise differences between the predic- tions; each p-value is computed as the probability of a t-statistic as large as or larger than the observed difference divided by its standard error. The degrees of freedom of the t distribution for computing it are computed as the denominator degrees of freedom of the F value for the fixed term, if available; otherwise, the degrees of freedom stored in the attribute tdf are used; the matrix should be of the same size as that for differences.
sed	A matrix containing the standard errors of all pairwise differences between the predictions; they are used in computing the p-values.
VCOV	A matrix containing the variance matrix of the predictions; it is used in computing the variance of linear transformations of the predictions.

# as.alldiffs

LSD	An LSD.frame containing the mean, minimum and maximum LSD for deter- mining the significance of pairwise differences, as well as an assigned LSD and a measure of the accuracy of the LSD. If LSD is NULL then the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component will be calculated and the values of LSDtype, LSDby and LSDstatistic added as attributes of the alldiffs.object. The LSD for a single prediction assumes that any predictions to be compared are independent; this is not the case if residual errors are correlated.
backtransforms	A data.frame containing the backtransformed values of the predicted values that is consistent with the predictions component, except that the column named predicted.value is replaced by one called backtransformed.predictions. Any error.interval values will also be the backtransformed values. Each row contains a single predicted value.
response	A character specifying the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
response.title	A character specifying the title for the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
term	A character string giving the variables that define the term that was fitted using asreml and that corresponds to classify. It only needs to be specified when it is different to classify; it is stored as an attribute of the alldiffs.object. It is likely to be needed when the fitted model includes terms that involve both a numeric covariate and a factor that parallel each other; the classify would include the covariate and the term would include the factor.
classify	A character string giving the variables that define the margins of the multiway table used in the prediction. Multiway tables are specified by forming an inter- action type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
tdf	an integer specifying the degrees of freedom of the standard error. It is used as the degrees of freedom for the t-distribution on which p-values and confidence intervals are based. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence level for confidence intervals. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
sortFactor	A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of predicted values that determined the sorting of the components.
sortOrder	A character vector that is the same length as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It specifies the order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object. The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)].
	$\lim x. 1 \in v \geq x  \text{Tevers}(1)[0] u \in (x)].$

# Value

An S3-class alldiffs.object. Also, see predictPlus.asreml for more information.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, alldiffs.object, is.alldiffs, as.alldiffs, print.alldiffs,
sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame,
renewClassify.alldiffs, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, recalcLSD.alldiffs,
predictPlus.asreml, plotPredictions.data.frame, predictPresent.asreml
```

# Examples

```
data(Oats.dat)
 ## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
 ## Not run:
 m1.asr <- asreml(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety,</pre>
                   random=~Blocks/Wplots,
                   data=Oats.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 Var.pred <- asreml::predict.asreml(m1.asr, classify="Nitrogen:Variety",</pre>
                                        sed=TRUE)
 if (getASRemlVersionLoaded(nchar = 1) == "3")
   Var.pred <- Var.pred$predictions</pre>
 Var.preds <- Var.pred$pvals</pre>
 Var.sed <- Var.pred$sed</pre>
 Var.vcov <- NULL
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                               data=0ats.dat)
   Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
   Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
   den.df <- min(Var.preds$df)</pre>
    ## Modify Var.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
   Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                        se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                        interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
   Var.vcov <- vcov(Var.emm)</pre>
   Var.sed <- NULL
 }
 ## Use the predictions obtained with either asreml or lmerTest
 if (exists("Var.preds"))
 {
    ## Form an all.diffs object
    Var.diffs <- as.alldiffs(predictions = Var.preds, classify = "Nitrogen:Variety",</pre>
                               sed = Var.sed, vcov = Var.vcov, tdf = den.df)
    ## Check the class and validity of the alldiffs object
```

38

```
is.alldiffs(Var.diffs)
validAlldiffs(Var.diffs)
}
```

as.asrtests

Forms an asrtests object that stores (i) a fitted asreml object, (ii) a pseudo-anova table for the fixed terms and (iii) a history of changes and hypthesis testing used in obtaining the model.

# Description

An asrtests.object that is a list consisting of the components asreml.obj, wald.tab and test.summary.

A call to as.asrtests with test.summary = NULL re-initializes the test.summary data.frame.

If there is no wald.tab, wald.asreml is called. In all cases, recalcWaldTab is called and any changes made as specified by the the recalcWaldTab arguments supplied via ....

The label argument can be used to include an entry in test.summary for the starting model. If a label is included, (i) the information criteria calculated using the asreml.obj will be added to the test.summary, if IClikelihood is not set to none and (ii) the number of variance parameters is included in the denDF column, if IClikelihood is set to none.

#### Usage

#### Arguments

asreml.obj	an asreml object for a fitted model.
wald.tab	A data.frame containing a pseudo-anova table for the fixed terms produced by wald.asreml; it should have 4 or 6 columns. Sometimes wald.asreml returns a data.frame and at other times a list. For example, it may return a list when denDF is used. In this case, the Wald component of the list is to be extracted and stored. It is noted that, as of asreml version 4, wald.asreml has a kenadj argument.
test.summary	A data.frame with columns term, DF, denDF, ${\sf p}$ and action containing the results of previous hypothesis tests.
denDF	Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the compu- tations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic compu- tations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.

label	A character to use as an entry in the terms column in test.summary to indi- cate as far as is possible the nature of the model that has been fitted. The action column in test.summary will be Starting model.
IClikelihood	A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)
bound.exclusion	S
	A character specifying the bound (constraint) codes that will result in a vari- ance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance parameters in calculating information criteria. If set to NULL then none will be excluded. further arguments passed to wald.asreml and recalcWaldTab.

# Value

An object of S3-class asrtests.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. *Biometrics*, **53**, 983-997.

# See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, is.alldiffs, as.alldiffs, recalcWaldTab,
testranfix.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests, rmboundary.asrtests,
reparamSigDevn.asrtests
```

# Examples

as.predictions.frame *Forms a* predictions.frame *from a* data.frame, *ensuring that the correct columns are present.* 

# Description

Creates a predictions.frame from a data.frame by adding the class predictions.frame to it, and renaming the columns containing the predictions, se, est.status and error.intervals.

# Usage

# Arguments

data	A data.frame containing columns giving the variables that uniquely index the predicted values and columns with the predicted values, their standard errors and, optionally, their estimation status (est.status).
predictions	A character giving the name of the column in data that contains the predicted values. This column will be renamed to predicted.value.
se	A character giving the name of the column in data that contains the standard errors of the predicted values. This column will be renamed to standard.error.
est.status	A character giving the name of the column in data that contains the estimation status of the predicted values. It will have a value Estimable for predicted values that have been estimated and a value Aliased for predicted values that are NA. If a column named est.status is not present in data and est.status is NULL, a column est.status will be generated.
interval.type	A character specifying the type of error.intervals stored in data that re- quire renaming. If NULL, error.intervals will not be renamed, even if they are present. Otherwise, interval.type should be set to one of "CI", "SE" or "halfLSD".
interval.names	A character specifying the column names of the lower and upper limits stored in data that are to be renamed. The character must be of length two, with the first element being the name of the 'lower' limit and the second element being the name of the 'upper' limit.

## Value

An S3-class predictions.frame.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### See Also

asremlPlus-package, predictions.frame, is.predictions.frame, as.predictions.frame

# Examples

```
data(Oats.dat)
 ## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
 ## Not run:
 m1.asr <- asreml(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety,</pre>
                   random=~Blocks/Wplots,
                   data=0ats.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 Var.pred <- asreml::predict.asreml(m1.asr, classify="Nitrogen:Variety",</pre>
                                       sed=TRUE)
 if (getASRemlVersionLoaded(nchar = 1) == "3")
    Var.pred <- Var.pred$predictions</pre>
#Form predictions.frame changing asreml-R4 names to the standard names, if these are present
Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.pred$pvals, se = "std.error",</pre>
                                     est.status = "status")
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                               data=Oats.dat)
   Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
   Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
   Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                       se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                       interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 }
 ## Check the class and validity of the alldiffs object
 if (exists("Var.preds"))
 {
   is.predictions.frame(Var.preds)
   validPredictionsFrame(Var.preds)
 }
```

### asremlPlus-deprecated Deprecated Functions in the Package asremlPlus

### Description

These functions have been renamed and deprecated in asremlPlus:

- 1. addrm.terms.asreml and addrm.terms.asrtests -> changeTerms.asrtests,
- 2. alldiffs -> as.alldiffs,
- 3. asrtests-> as.asrtests,
- 4. choose.model.asreml and choose.model.asrtests -> chooseModel.asrtests,
- 5. facRecode and facRecode.alldiffs -> facRecast.alldiffs,
- 6. info.crit and info.crit.asreml -> infoCriteria.asreml,
- 7. newrcov.asrtests -> changeTerms.asrtests,
- 8. plotvariofaces.asreml -> plotVariofaces.data.frame,
- 9. power.transform -> powerTransform,
- 10. predictiondiffs.asreml -> allDifferences.data.frame,
- 11. predictionplot.asreml -> plotPredictions.data.frame,
- 12. predictparallel.asreml -> predictPlus.asreml,
- 13. pred.present.asreml -> predictPresent.asreml,
- 14. recalc.wald.tab.asreml and recalc.wald.tab.asrtests -> recalcWaldTab.asrtests,
- 15. reorderClassify and reorderClassify.alldiffs -> renewClassify.alldiffs,
- 16. reml.lrt and reml.lrt.asreml -> REMLRT.asreml,
- 17. rmboundary.asreml -> rmboundary.asrtests,
- 18. setvarianceterms.asreml -> setvarianceterms.call,
- 19. sig.devn.reparam.asreml and sig.devn.reparam.asrtests -> reparamSigDevn.asrtests,
- 20. testranfix.asreml -> testranfix.asrtests,
- 21. testrcov.asreml and testrcov.asrtests -> testresidual.asrtests,
- 22. testswapran.asreml -> testswapran.asrtests

#### Usage

```
addrm.terms.asreml(...)
addrm.terms.asrtests(...)
alldiffs(...)
asrtests(...)
choose.model.asreml(...)
choose.model.asrtests(...)
facRecode(...)
facRecode(...)
info.crit(...)
info.crit(...)
newrcov.asrtests(...)
plotvariofaces.asreml(...)
power.transform(...)
predictiondiffs.asreml(...)
```

```
predictionplot.asreml(...)
predictparallel.asreml(...)
pred.present.asreml(...)
recalc.wald.tab.asreml(...)
recalc.wald.tab.asrtests(...)
reml.lrt(...)
reml.lrt.asreml(...)
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
reorderClassify(...)
## S3 method for class 'asreml'
rmboundary(...)
setvarianceterms.asreml(...)
sig.devn.reparam.asreml(...)
sig.devn.reparam.asrtests(...)
testranfix.asreml(...)
testrcov.asreml(...)
testrcov.asrtests(...)
## S3 method for class 'asreml'
testswapran(...)
```

# Arguments

. . .

absorbs arguments passed from the old functions of the style foo.bar().

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

asremlPlusTips The randomly-presented, startup tips.

# Description

The intermittent, randomly-presented, startup tips.

### Startup tips

Need help? The manual is a vignette and is in the vignettes subdirectory of the package's install directory.

Find out what has changed in asremlPlus: enter news(package = 'asremlPlus').

Need help getting started? Enter vignette(package = 'asremlPlus').

To avoid start-up message that ASReml-R is needed, load asreml before asremlPlus.

The methods for alldiffs and data.frame do not require asreml

Use suppressPackageStartupMessages() to eliminate all package startup messages.

To see all the intermittent, randomly-presented, startup tips enter ?asremlPlusTips.

To install the latest version: go to http://chris.brien.name/rpackages.

For versions between CRAN releases (and more) go to http://chris.brien.name/rpackages.

#### 44

#### asrtests.object

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

asrtests.object Description of an asrtests object

### Description

An object of S3-class asrtests that contains information derived from the fits of a mixed model using asrem1.

as.asrtests is function that makes an object of this class.

is.list is the membership function for this class; it tests that an object is of class list.

validAsrtests can be used to test the validity of an asrtests.object.

# Value

A list that contains three components:

- 1. asreml.obj: an object of class asreml that contains the fit of a model;
- wald.tab: A data.frame containing a pseudo-anova table for the fixed terms produced by wald.asreml. It has rownames that corresond to the fixed terms that were fitted and four columns. If denominator degrees of freedom were calculated then the columns are DF, denDF, F.inc, Pr; otherwise the columns are Df, Sum of Sq, Wald statistic, and Pr(Chisq).
- 3. test.summary: A data.frame with columns terms, DF, denDF, p, AIC, BIC and action, each row of which summarizes the results of proposed changes to the fitted model. Possible codes for action are: Dropped, Retained, Swapped, Unswapped, Unchanged, Significant, Nonsignificant, Absent, Added, Removed and Boundary. If the either of the models did not converge, unconverged will be added to the code. Unchanged is used when allow.unconverged is FALSE. Note that the logical asreml.obj\$converge also reflects whether there is convergence.

A row is added to the test.summary for each term that is dropped, added or tested or a note that several terms have been added or removed. When values for the AIC and BIC are included in the row, then the DF are the number of fixed parameters in the model and denDF are the numbers of variance parameters. When changeModelOnIC adds a row then the values of the degrees of freedom and information criteria are differences between those for the model that is supplied and the model changed by changeModelOnIC.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

as.asrtests, as.asrtests, validAsrtests

bootREMLRT.asreml

Uses the parametric bootstrap to calculate the p-value for a REML ratio test to compare two models.

#### Description

Extracts the REML log likelhood for two asreml objects and forms the observed REML ratio statistic. It assumes that the second asreml object is the result of fitting a model that is a reduced version of the model for the first object and is considered to the null model. Using the mean and V, nboot bootstrap samples of simulated response values are generated in parallel; that is, ncores cores are used and each is used to generate and analyse a sample. The full and reduced models are fitted to the data and if either analysis fails to converge another sample is generated and analysed using the current core, with a maximum of max.retries attempts to obtain a sample that converges for both analysis. Thus the maximum number of data sets that will be generated is nboot \* max.retries. If a bootstrap sample converges for both analyses, the REML ratio test statistic is formed for it. The p-value is then calculated as (k + 1)/(b + 1) where k is the number of simulated ratio test statistics greater than the observed test statistic and s is the number of bootstrap samples that were returned.

The function checks that the models do not differ in either their fixed or sparse models. It also check the difference in the number of variance parameters between the two fits to the models, taking into account the bound.exclusions.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asreml'
bootREMLRT(h0.asreml.obj, h1.asreml.obj,
    nboot = 100, max.retries = 5, seed = NULL,
    means=NULL, V = NULL, extra.matrix = NULL, ignore.terms = NULL,
    fixed.spline.terms = NULL,
    bound.exclusions = c("F","B","S","C"),
    tolerance = 1E-10, update = TRUE, trace = FALSE,
    ncores = detectCores(), ...)
```

### Arguments

h0.asreml.obj	asreml object containing the fit under the model for the null hypothesis.
h1.asreml.obj	asreml object containing the fit under the model for the alternative hypothesis.
nboot	The number of bootstrap samples to be generated.
max.retries	The maximum number of attempts to generate a sample whose analyses converge for both models.
seed	A single value, interpreted as an integer, that specifies the starting value of the random number generator. The "L'Ecuyer-CMRG" random generator is used and nextRNGStream is used to seed each core from the original seed.
means	The vector of means to be used in generating simulated bootstrap samples. If it is NULL, the fitted values based on object are used. It must be the same length as the response variable for object.

٧	The fitted variance matrix, i.e. having the pattern and values that conform to the model fit stored in the supplied object. If it is NULL, estimateV.asreml is used to estimate the variance matrix for the observations from the variance parameter estimates from the reduced.asreml.obj.
extra.matrix	A matrix of order equal to the number of observations that is to be added to the variance matrix, the latter based on the information in asreml.obj. It is assumed that the sigma-parameterized values of the variance parameter esti- mates, such as is given in the varcomp component of summary.asreml, have been used in calculating extra.matrix; the values in the vparameters compo- nent of G.param and R.param may be either gamma- or sigma-parameterized. The argument extra.matrix can be used in conjunction with ignore.terms as a workaround to include components of the variance matrix for variance func- tions that have not been implemented in estimateV.
ignore.terms	A character giving terms from either the random or residual models that are to be ignored in that their contributions to the variance is not to be included in the estimated matrix. The term names are those given in the vparameters compo- nent of the asreml object or the varcomp component produced by summary.asreml, but only up to the first exclamation mark (!). This can be used in conjunction with estimateV.asreml as a workaround to include components of the variance matrix for variance functions that have not been implemented in estimateV.
fixed.spline.te	-
	A character vector giving one or mor spline terms in the random model that are regarded as fixed and so are to be ignored because they are not regarded as con- tributing to the variance. The term names are those given in the vparameters component of the asreml object or the varcomp component produced by summary.asreml, but only up to the first exclamation mark (!).
bound.exclusion	
	A character specifying one or more bound codes that will result in a variance parameter in the random model being excluded from contributing to the vari- ance. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.
tolerance	The value such that eigenvalues less than it are considered to be zero.
update	If TRUE then the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object supplied in object so that the values from the original model are used as starting values. If FALSE then calls are made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are (i) the model is fitted to simulated data and (ii) modifications specified via are made, except that changes cannot be made to any of the models.
trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
ncores	A numeric specifying the number of cores to use in doing the simulations.
	Other arguments that are passed down to the function asreml. Changes to the models are not allowed. Other changes are dangerous and generally should be avoided.

# Value

A list with the following components:

- 1. **REMLRT:** the observed REML ratio statistic.
- 2. p: the bootstrap p-value for the observed test statistic.
- 3. DF: the calculated difference in DF for the variance parameters in the two models.
- 4. totalunconverged: the total number of unconverged analyses over the simulations.
- 5. REMLRT.sim: a numeric containing the values of the ratio statistics for the simulated data. It has an attribute called na.action that can be retrieved using attr(REMLRT.sim, which = "na.action"); it contains a list of the simulation numbers that were abandoned because max.retries failed to converge for both models.
- 6. **nunconverged:** the number of unconverged analyses for each bootstap sample, the maximum being max.retries.

## Note

A boostrap sample is generated using a multivariate normal distribution with expected value as specified by means and variance matrix given by V. Each simulated sample is analysed according to the reduced model and, provided this analysis converges, according to the full.model. If one of these analyses fails to converge, it is abandoned and another sample is generated for this simulation. As many as max.retries attempts are made to generate a data set for which both analyses converge. If data set that converges for both analyses is not generated for a simulation, NA is returned for that bootstrap sample. Hence, the maximum number of data sets that will be generated is nboot \* max.retries and less than nboot samples will be generated if a data set that converges for both analyses is not obtained within max.retries attempts.

If a bootstrap sample converges for both analyses, the REML ratio test statistic is calculated as  $2(log(REML)_F - log(REML)_R)$ .

The DF is calculated from the information in full.asreml.obj and reduced.asreml.obj. The degrees of freedom are computed as the difference between the two models in the number of variance parameters whose estimates do not have a code for bound specified in bound.exclusions.

If ASReml-R version 4 is being used then the codes specified in bound.exclusions are not restricted to a subset of the default codes, but a warning is issued if a code other than these is specified. For ASReml-R version 3, only a subset of the default codes are allowed: F (Fixed), B (Boundary), C (Constrained) and S (Singular).

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### See Also

REMLRT.asreml, infoCriteria.asreml, testranfix.asrtests

## Examples

```
## Not run:
    bootREMLRT(ICV.max, ICV.red, ncores = 2)
```

## End(Not run)

changeModelOnIC.asrtests

Uses information criteria to decide whether to change an already fitted model.

#### Description

Uses information criteria to decide whether to change the fitted model stored in the supplied asrtests.object according to the specified modifications. The function changeTerms is used to change the model. Thus, the model can be modified using a combination of adding and removing sets of terms from one or both of the fixed or random models and replacing the residual model. The model will be unchanged if terms specified in dropFixed or dropRandom are not in the fitted model.

A row is added to the test.summary data.frame of the asrtests.object using the supplied label and stating whether or not the new model has been swapped for the supplied model. Convergence in fitting the model is checked and a note included in the action if there was not. All components of the asrtests.object are updated to exhibit the differences between the suupplied and new model.

To obtain a list of the information criteria for a set of models use changeTerms.asrtests with IClikelihood set to REML or full, or use infoCriteria.asreml.

# Usage

...)

## Arguments

asrtests.obj	An <code>asrtests.object</code> containing the components (i) <code>asreml.obj</code> , (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) <code>test.summary</code> .
dropFixed	A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of ". ~" and after expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be dropped from the fixed formula. The names must match those in the wald.tab component of the asrtests.obj. The fixed terms will be reordered so that single-variable terms come first, followed by two-variable terms and so on. Note that multiple

	terms specified using a single asreml::at function can only be dropped as a whole. If the term was smalled using an example, set function with a single
	whole. If the term was specified using an asreml::at function with a single level, then it can be removed and either the level itself or its numeric position in
	the levels returned by the levels function can be specified.
addFixed	A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of ".
	$\sim$ . +" and expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be added to the fixed
	formula. The fixed terms will be reordered so that single-variable terms come
	first, followed by two-variable terms and so on.
dropRandom	A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of " $\sim$
	" and expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be dropped from the
	random formula. The names must match those in the vparameters component
	of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.obj. Note that multiple terms
	specified using a single asreml::at function can only be dropped as a whole.
	If the term was specified using an asrem1::at function with a single level, then it can be removed and either the level itself or its numeric position in the levels
	returned by the levels function can be specified.
addRandom	
auukanuolii	A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of " ~ . +"and expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be added to the random
	formula.
nowDoordwol	
newResidual	A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of " $\sim$ " specifies the reacidual (or react) model. To remove the model enter " – ( )"
	", specifies the residual (or rcov) model. To remove the model, enter "-(.)".
label	A character to use as an entry in the terms column in test. summary to indi-
allow.unconver	cate as far as is possible the terms that are being manipulated.
arrow.unconver	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not
	converge. If FALSE and the fit of the new model does not converge, the supplied
	asrtests.obj is returned. Also, if FALSE and the fit of the new model has
	converged, but that of the old model has not, the new model will be accepted.
allow.fixedcor	
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains
	correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound
	or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values
	have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned.
	The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also
	be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and
	allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.
checkboundaryc	
	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.
4	
trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions
	are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
update	If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model to be tested. In doing
	this the arguments R. param and G. param are set to those in the asreml object
	stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asrem1 in which the only
	changes from the previous call are that (i) models are modifed as specified and
	(ii) modifications specified via are made.
	(

- denDF Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.
- set.terms A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the new asrtests.object.
- ignore.suffices
  - A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asremlassigned suffices for all the terms in terms.
- bounds A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms specified in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- which.IC A character specifying the information criterion to be used in selecting the best model. Possible values are AIC and BIC. The values of the criterion for supplied model must exceed that for changed model for the changed model to be returned.
- IClikelihood A character specifying whether Restricted Maximum Likelihood (REML) or the full likelihood (full) are to be used in calculating the information criteria.
- fixedDF A numeric giving the number of estimated fixed parameters. If NULL then this is determined from the information in asreml.obj.
- varDF A numeric giving the number of estimated variance parameters. If NULL then this is determined from the information in asreml.obj. It replaces the varDF argument.
- initial.values A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.

bound.exclusions

A character specifying the bound (constraint) codes that will result in a variance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance parameters in calculating the information criteria. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.

... Further arguments passed to asreml, wald.asreml and as.asrtests.

#### Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary. The values of the degrees of freedom and the information criteria are differences between those of the changed model and those of the model supplied to changeModelOnIC.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
as.asrtests, rmboundary.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests,
newfit.asreml, reparamSigDevn.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests,
infoCriteria.asreml
```

# Examples

## Not run:

```
data(Wheat.dat)
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                       residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                       data=Wheat.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL,</pre>
                             label = "Maximal model")
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
# Drop both Row and Column terms
current.asrt <- changeModelOnIC(current.asrt,</pre>
                                  dropRandom = "Row + Column",
                                  checkboundaryonly = TRUE,
                                  which.IC = "AIC", IClikelihood = "full")
current.asrt <- iterate(current.asrt)</pre>
# Add and drop both fixed and random terms
current.asrt <- changeModelOnIC(current.asrt,</pre>
                                  addFixed = "vRow", dropFixed = "WithinColPairs",
                                  addRandom = "spl(vRow)", dropRandom = "units",
                                  checkboundaryonly = TRUE,
                                  which.IC = "AIC", IClikelihood = "full")
# Replace residual with model without Row autocorrelation
current.asrt <- changeModelOnIC(current.asrt,</pre>
                                  newResidual = "Row:ar1(Column)",
                                  label="Row autocorrelation",
                                  IClikelihood = "full")
```

## End(Not run)

changeTerms.asrtests Adds and drops the specified sets of terms from one or both of the fixed or random model and/or replaces the residual (rcov) model with a new model.

# Description

The specified terms are simply added or dropped, without testing, from either the fixed or random model and/or the residual (rcov) model replaced. No hypothesis testing is performed, but a check is made for boundary or singular terms.

A row is added to the test.summary data.frame of the asrtests.object using the supplied label and stating which models have been changed. Information criteria can be included in the row of the test.summary. Convergence in fitting the model is checked and a note included in the action if there was not. All components of the asrtests.object are updated.

To only change the terms based on a comparison of information criteria use changeModelOnIC.asrtests.

### Usage

### Arguments

asrtests.obj	An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
dropFixed	A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of ". ~" and after expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be dropped from the fixed formula. The names must match those in the wald.tab component of the asrtests.obj. The fixed terms will be reordered so that single-variable terms come first, followed by two-variable terms and so on. Note that multiple terms specified using a single asreml::at function can only be dropped as a whole. If the term was specified using an asreml::at function with a single level, then it can be removed and either the level itself or its numeric position in the levels returned by the levels function can be specified.
addFixed	A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of ".

~ . +" and expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be added to the fixed

formula. The fixed terms will be reordered so that single-variable terms come first, followed by two-variable terms and so on.

- dropRandom A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of " ~ . -" and expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be dropped from the random formula. The terms must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.obj. Note that multiple terms specified using a single asreml::at function can only be dropped as a whole. If the term was specified using an asreml::at function with a single level, then it can be removed and either the level itself or its numeric position in the levels returned by the levels function can be specified.
- addRandom A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of " ~ . +"and expansion, specifies the sum of a set of terms to be added to the random formula.
- newResidual A single character string in the form of a formula which, after addition of " ~ ", specifies the residual (or rcov) model. To remove the model, enter "-(.)".
- labelA character to use as an entry in the terms column in test.summary to indi-<br/>cate as far as is possible the terms that are being manipulated.
- allow.unconverged

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and the fit does not converge, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned.

allow.fixedcorrelation

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.

#### checkboundaryonly

If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.

- trace If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
- update If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model to be tested. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) models are modifed as specified and (ii) modifications specified via ... are made.
- denDF Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.

set.terms A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.object.

ignore.suffices

A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asreml-assigned suffices for all the terms in terms.

- bounds A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms specified in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- initial.values A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- IClikelihood A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)

#### bound.exclusions

A character specifying the bound (constraint) codes that will result in a variance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance parameters in calculating the information criteria. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.

... Further arguments passed to asreml, wald.asreml and as.asrtests.

# Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. *Biometrics*, **53**, 983-997.

### See Also

```
as.asrtests, rmboundary.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests,
newfit.asreml, reparamSigDevn.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests,
changeModelOnIC.asrtests, infoCriteria.asreml
```

## Examples

```
## Not run:
terms <- "(Date/(Sources * (Type + Species)))"</pre>
current.asrt <- changeTerms(current.asrt, addFixed = terms)</pre>
current.asrt <- changeTerms(current.asrt, dropFixed = "A + B", denDF = "algebraic")
data(Wheat.dat)
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                       residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                       data=Wheat.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
# Add and drop both fixed and random terms
current.asrt <- changeTerms(current.asrt,</pre>
                             addFixed = "vRow", dropFixed = "WithinColPairs",
                             addRandom = "spl(vRow)", dropRandom = "units",
                             checkboundaryonly = TRUE)
# Replace residual with model without Row autocorrelation
current.asrt <- changeTerms(current.asrt,</pre>
                             newResidual = "Row:ar1(Column)",
                             label="Row autocorrelation")
## End(Not run)
```

ChickpeaEnd.dat

A large data set comprising the end of imaging data from a chick pea experiment conducted in high-throughtput greenhouses

#### Description

The data collected after imaging had been completed on the 1056 plants in the experiment reported by Atieno et al. (2017). The design employed for the experiment was a split-plot design in which two consecutive carts formed a main plot. The split-plot design assigned 245 genotypes to main plots, the genotypes being unequally replicated 2 or 3 times. Treatments (non-saline, saline) were randomized to the two subplots (carts) within each main plot.

The columns in the data.frame are: Smarthouse, Lane, Position, Zone, Mainplot, Subplot, Replicate, xLane, xPosition, Genotypes, Treatments, Biomass, PlantHeight, SenescenceRank, TotalPods, FilledPods, EmptyPods, SeedNo, TotalSeedWt, SeedWt100.

56

## chooseModel

The columns Smarthouse, Lane and Position uniquely identify the rows of observations. Zones are groups of 4 Lanes, Mainplots are the 44 pairs of consecutive Subplots within each Zone, and a Subplot is a cart containing a single plant. The columns xLane and xPosition are numeric covariates for location within a Smarthouse. Genotypes and Treatments indicate the genotype and treatment that each plant was allocated. The response variables are Biomass, PlantHeight, SenescenceRank, TotalPods, FilledPods, EmptyPods, SeedNo, TotalSeedWtand SeedWt100.

#### Usage

data(ChickpeaEnd.dat)

## Format

A data. frames with 1056 rows by 20 columns.

#### References

Atieno, J., Li, Y., Langridge, P., Dowling, K., Brien, C., Berger, B., Varshney, R. K., and Sutton, T. (2017). Exploring genetic variation for salinity tolerance in chickpea using image-based phenotyping. *Scientific Reports*, **7**, 1300. doi:10.1038/s41598017012117

chooseModel	Determines the set of significant terms using p-values and records the tests performed in a data.frame, taking into account the marginality relations of terms.

# Description

Using p-values from hypothesis tests, determines the set of significant terms, taking into account the hierarchy or marginality of terms. In particular, a term will not be tested if it is marginal to (or nested in) one that is significant. For example, if A:B is significant, then neither A nor B will be tested. The tests conducted in choosing selected model are listed in a summary data.frame.

#### Usage

```
chooseModel(object, ...)
```

# Arguments

object	an object using which p-values can be obtained for use in model selection.
	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

chooseModel is the generic function for the chooseModel method. Use methods("chooseModel") to get all the methods for the chooseModel generic.

chooseModel.asrtests is a method for an asrtests.object. It uses testranfix.asrtests to conduct tests to determine the p-values used in the model selection.

chooseModel.data.frame is a method for a data.frame. It uses the p-values stored in the data.frame in the model selection.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

chooseModel.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests, changeModelOnIC.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests

chooseModel.asrtests Determines and records the set of significant terms using an asrtests.object, taking into account the hierarchy or marginality relations of the terms.

#### Description

Performs a series of hypothesis tests on a set of fixed and/or random terms taking into account the marginality of terms. In particular, a term will not be tested if it is marginal to (or nested in) one that is significant. For example, if A:B is significant, then neither A nor B will be tested. For a random term, the term is removed from the model fit, any boundary terms are removed using rmboundary.asrtests and a REML likelihood ratio test is performed using REMLRT.asreml. If it is not significant and drop.ran.ns is TRUE, the term is permanently removed from the model. Note that if boundary terms are removed, the reduced model may not be nested in the full model in which case the test is not valid. For fixed terms, the Wald tests are performed and the p-value for the term obtained. If it is not significant and drop.fix.ns is TRUE, the term is permanently removed from the model term obtained. A row that records the outcome of a test is added to test.summary for each term that is tested.

### Usage

58

#### Arguments

object

an asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.

#### terms.marginality

A square matrix of ones and zeros with row and column names being the names of the terms to be tested. The names of fixed terms must match those in the wald.tab component of the object, while the names of random terms must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the object. The diagonal elements of the matrix should be one, indicating that a term is marginal to itself. Elements should be one if the row term is marginal to the column term. All other elements should be zero.

alpha The significance level for the test.

#### allow.unconverged

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and a fit when a term is removed does not converge, the term will not be removed.

#### allow.fixedcorrelation

A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.

#### checkboundaryonly

If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.

- drop.ran.ns A logical indicating whether to drop nonsignificant random terms from the model.
- positive.zero Indicates whether the hypothesized values for the variance components being tested are on the boundary of the parameter space. For example, this is true for positively-constrained variance components that, under the reduced model, are zero. This argument does not need to be set if bound.test.parameters is set.

#### bound.test.parameters

Indicates whether for the variance components being tested, at least some of the hypothesized values are on the boundary of the parameter space. The possibilities are "none", "onlybound" and "one-and-one". The default is "none", although if it is set to "none" and positive.zero is TRUE then bound.test.parameters is taken to be "onlybound". When bound.test.parameters is set to "one-and-one", it signifies that there are two parameters being tested, one of which is bound and the other is not. For example, the latter is true for testing a covariance and a positively-constrained variance component that, under the reduced model, are zero.

- drop.fix.ns A logical indicating whether to drop a fixed term from the model when it is nonsignificant
- denDF Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or

default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.

- dDF.na The method to use to obtain substitute denominator degrees of freedom. when the numeric or algebraic methods produce an NA. If dDF.na = "none", no subtitute denominator degrees of freedom are employed; if dDF.na = "residual", the residual degrees of freedom from asreml.obj\$nedf are used; if dDF.na = "maximum", the maximum of those denDF that are available, excluding that for the Intercept, is used; if all denDF are NA, asreml.obj\$nedf is used. If dDF.na = "supplied", a vector of values for the denominator degrees of freedom is to be supplied in dDF.values. Any other setting is ignored and a warning message produced. Generally, substituting these degrees of freedom is anticonservative in that it is likely that the degrees of freedom used will be too large.
- dDF.values A vector of values to be used when dDF.na = "supplied". Its values will be used when denDF in a test for a fixed effect is NA. This vector must be the same length as the number of fixed terms, including (Intercept) whose value could be NA.
- trace If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
- update If TRUE then update.asreml is called in testing models. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in object so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes to the asreml.obj stored in the supplied object are (i) to the terms in the fixed and random models corresponding to terms in terms.marginality and (ii) those modifications specified via ....
- set.terms A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the new asrtests.object.

ignore.suffices

A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asreml-assigned suffices for all the terms in terms.

- bounds A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms specified in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- initial.values A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length

	one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
IClikelihood	A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)
	further arguments passed to asreml, wald.asreml and as.asrtests via testranfix.asrtests.

#### Value

A list containing:

- asrtests.obj: an asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.;
- 2. sig.tests: a character vector whose elements are the the significant terms amongst those tested.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. *Biometrics*, **53**, 983-997.

#### See Also

```
chooseModel.chooseModel.data.frame, as.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests,
testresidual.asrtests, REMLRT.asreml, rmboundary.asrtests, newfit.asreml,
changeModelOnIC.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests, reparamSigDevn.asrtests
```

### Examples

```
1,0,1,1,0,0, 1,1,1,0,1,0, 1,1,1,1,1,1), nrow=6)
rownames(marginality) <- terms
colnames(marginality) <- terms
choose <- chooseModel(current.asrt, marginality)
current.asrt <- choose$asrtests.obj
sig.terms <- choose$sig.terms</pre>
```

## End(Not run)

chooseModel.data.frame

Determines the set of significant terms from results stored in a data.frame, taking into account the marginality relations of terms and recording the tests used in a data.frame.

### Description

Uses the p.values from a set of hypothesis tests that are stored in the supplied data.frame to choose a model to describe the effects of the terms corresponding to the p-values, taking into account the hierarchy or marginality of terms. In particular, a term will not be tested if it is marginal to (or nested in) one that is significant. For example, if A:B is significant, then neither A nor B will be tested. The tests used in choosing the selected model are listed in the data.frame choose.summary.

No change is made to the p.values, the DF and denDF being for information only.

# Usage

### Arguments

object	a data.frame object containing the results of hypothesis tests for a set of terms. It components shoud include terms, p.values, and, if not set to NA, DF and denDF.
terms	A character giving the name of the column in object containing the terms corresponding to the p.values. If NULL, it is assumed that the row names of object give the terms.
p.values	A character giving the name of the column in object containing the p-values to use in deciding whether or not terms are significant.
DF	Can be a character or a numeric that specifies the numerator degrees of free- dom for the tests. If it is a character, it must be the name of a column in object containing the numerator degrees of freedom that are to be included in the choose.summary data.frame. if it is a numeric, its length must equal 1 or the number of rows in object. In either case, a column labelled DF will be in- cluded in the choose.summary data.frame. It will contain either the replicated single value (which can be NA) or the values supplied.

denDF	Can be a character or a numeric that specifies the denominator degrees of freedom for the tests. If it is a character, it must be the name of a column in object containing the denominator degrees of freedom that are to be included in the choose.summary data.frame. if it is a numeric, its length must equal 1 or the number of rows in object. In either case, a column labelled denDF will be included in the choose.summary data.frame. It will contain either the replicated single value (which can be NA) or the values supplied.
omit.DF	A logical indicating whether or not both the numerator and denominator de- grees of freedom are to be omitted from choose.summary. Doing so will mean that the choose.summary no longer has the same columns as a test.summary from an asrtests.object.
terms.marginal	ity
	A square matrix of ones and zeros with row and column names being the names of the those terms in the terms column of object that are to be tested. The diagonal elements should be one, indicating that a term is marginal to itself. Elements should be one if the row term is marginal to the column term. All other elements should be zero. The names of the rows and columns should match the those elements of terms that are to be tested.
alpha	The significance level for the hypothesis testing.
	Provision for passsing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

# Value

A list containing:

- 1. choose.summary: a data.frame summarizing the tests carried out in choosing the significant terms; provided omit.DF = FALSE, it has the same columns as a test.summary from an asrtests.object
- 2. sig.tests: a character vector whose elements are the the significant terms amongst those tested.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

chooseModel,chooseModel.asrtests

# Examples

data("Ladybird.dat")
## Use asreml to get the table of p-values
## Not run:
m1.asr <- asreml(logitP ~ Host\*Cadavers\*Ladybird,</pre>

```
random = ~ Run,
                   data = Ladybird.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 fixed.tab <- current.asrt$wald.tab</pre>
 col.p <- "Pr"
 df = "Df"
 den.df = "denDF"
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmeTest to get the table of p-values
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird + (1|Run),</pre>
                               data=Ladybird.dat)
   fixed.tab <- anova(m1.lmer, type = "II")</pre>
    col.p <- "Pr(>F)"
   df = "NumDF"
   den.df = "DenDF"
 }
 ## Select a model using the table of p-values obtained with either asreml or lmerTest
 if (exists("fixed.tab"))
 {
    term.marg <- dae::marginality(dae::pstructure(~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird,</pre>
                                                    data = Ladybird.dat))
   chosen <- chooseModel(fixed.tab, p.values = col.p, DF = df, denDF = den.df,</pre>
                           terms.marginality = term.marg)
 }
```

chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests

Uses information criteria to choose the best fitting spatial model for accounting for local spatial variation.

# Description

For a response variable measured on a potentially irregular grid of rows and columns of the units, uses information criteria to decide whether to add to the fitted model stored in the supplied asrtests.object either a two-dimensional exponential correlation model, a two-dimensional tensor-product natural cubic smoothing spline model (TPNCSS), a two-dimensional tensor-product penalized P-spline model (TPPCS) model, or a two-dimensional tensor-product penalized linear spline model with first-difference penalties (TPP1LS) to account for the local spatial variation. The models from which to select can be reduced to a subset of these four models. The data can be arranged in sections, for each of which there is a grid and for which the model is to be fitted separately. Also, the rows and columns of a grid are not necessarily one observational unit wide. The spatial model is only added if the information criterion of the supplied model is decreased with the addition of the local spatial model.

One or more rows is added to the test.summary data.frame of the asrtests.object, for each section and each spatial model, stating whether or not the new model has been swapped for a model in which the spatial model has been added to the supplied model. Convergence in fitting the model is checked and a note included in the action if there was not. All components of the asrtests.object are updated to exhibit the differences between the supplied and any new model.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
chooseSpatialModelOnIC(asrtests.obj, trySpatial = "all",
    sections = NULL,
    row.covar = "cRow", col.covar = "cCol",
    row.factor = NULL, col.factor = NULL,
    nsegs = NULL, nestorder = c(1,1),
    asreml.option = "mbf",
    tpps4mbf.obj = NULL,
    allow.unconverged = FALSE,
    allow.fixedcorrelation = FALSE,
    checkboundaryonly = FALSE, update = FALSE,
    IClikelihood = "full", which.IC = "AIC",
    return.asrts = "best", ...)
```

## Arguments

asrtests.obj	An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
trySpatial	A character string nominating the types of spatial model whose fits are to be assessed. Possible values are corr, TPNCSS, TPPCS, and TPP1LS.
sections	A single character string that species the name of the column in the data.frame that contains the factor that identifies different sections of the data to which separate spatial models are to be fitted.
row.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a centred covariate indexing the rows of the grid.
col.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a centred covariate indexing the columns of the grid.
row.factor	A single character string nominating a factor in the data.frame that has as many levels as there are unique values in row.covar. This argument is required for spatial.model set to TPNCSS or TPPS. It is used to remove a term corresponding to the row.factor and a random row deviations term based on row.covar will be included in the model. If the argument is NULL, it is assumed that such a term is not included in the fitted model stored in asrtests.obj.
col.factor	A single character string nominating a factor in the data.frame that has as many levels as there are unique values in col.covar. This argument is re- quired for spatial.model set to TPNCSS or TPPS. It is used to remove a term cor- responding to the col.factor and a random column deviations term based on col.covar will be included in the model. If the argument is NULL, it is assumed that such a term is not included in the fitted model stored in asrtests.obj.

nsegs	A pair of numeric values giving the number of segments into which the column and row ranges are to be split, respectively (each value specifies the number of internal knots + 1). If only one number is specified, that value is used in both dimensions. If not specified, then (number of unique values - 1) is used in each dimension; for a grid layout with equal spacing, this gives a knot at each data value.
nestorder	A character of length 2. The order of nesting for column and row dimensions, respectively; default=1 (no nesting). A value of 2 generates a spline with half the number of segments in that dimension, etc. The number of segments in each direction must be a multiple of the order of nesting.
asreml.option	A single character string specifying whether the grp or mbf methods are to be used to supply externally formed covariate matrices to asreml. If the mbf meth- ods is to be used, then makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame must be used before calling addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests. Compared to the mbf method, the grp method creates large asreml objects, but is faster. The grp method adds columns to the data.frame containing the data; the mbf method adds only fixed covariate to data and stores the random covariates externally.
tpps4mbf.obj	An object made with makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame and which contains the spline basis information, that is extra to the data.frames created by makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame in the environment in which it is called and that is needed to fit a TPPS model using the mbf method of asreml.
allow.unconverg	red
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and the fit of the new model does not converge, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. Also, if FALSE and the fit of the new model has converged, but that of the old model has not, the new model will be accepted.
allow.fixedcorr	relation
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.
checkboundaryon	
,	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.
update	If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model to be tested. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) models are modifed as specified and (ii) modifications specified via are made.
which.IC	A character specifying the information criterion to be used in selecting the best model. Possible values are AIC and BIC. The values of the criterion for supplied model must exceed that for changed model for the changed model to be returned.

IClikelihood	A character specifying whether Restricted Maximum Likelihood (REML) or the full likelihood (full) are to be used in calculating the information criteria.
return.asrts	A character string specifying whether the asrtests.object for the best fit- ting model (smallest AIC or BIC) is returned or the asrtests.objects result- ing from the attempted fits of all of the models specifed using trySpatial are returned.
	Further arguments passed to changeModelOnIC.asrtests, asreml and tpsmmb.

#### Details

A fitted spatial model is only returned if it improves the fit over an above that achieved with the model fit supplied in the asrtests.obj. If return.asrts is all, then this applies to each spatial model specified by trySpatial. The model fit supplied in the asrtests.obj should not include terms that will be included in any local spatial model. All spatial model terms are fitted as fixed or random. Consequently, the residual model does not have to be iid. The improvement in the fit resulting from the addition of a spatial model to the supplied model is evaluated.

For the corr spatial model, an exponential model (exp) is used for each dimension to model the spatial correlation. A series of models are tried, beginning with the addition of row correlation and followed by the addition of column correlation. Only if the model fit is improved is a correlation retained. Finally, if any correlation is retained, the improvment to the fit of a nuggest term is assessed. In this model, the correlation between observations from different rows is the correlation between observations in adjacent rows raised to the power equal to the absolute value of the difference in their row.covar values; similarly for the correlation in the column dimension.

The tensor-product natural-cubic-smoothing-spline TPNCSS spatial model is as decribed by Verbyla et al. (2018), the tensor-product penalized-cubic-spline TPPCS model is as described by Rodriguez-Alvarez et al. (2018), and the tensor-product, first-difference-penalty, linear spline TPP1LS model that is amongst those described by Piepho, Boer and Williams (2022). The fixed terms for these models are row.covar + col.covar + row.covar:col.covar and the random terms spl(row.covar) + spl(col.covar) + dev(row.covar) + dev(col.covar) + spl(row.covar):col.covar + row.covar:spl(col.covar) + spl(row.covar):spl(col.covar). The supplied model should not include any of these terms. However, any fixed or random main-effect term for either row.factor or col.factor will be removed from the fit.

The TPPCS and TPP1LS models are fitted using the function tpsmmb from the R package TPSbits authored by Sue Welham (2022). There are two methods for supplying the spline basis information produced by tpsmmb to asreml. The grp method adds the it to the data.frame holding the information for the analysis. The mbf method requires the spline basis information to be in the same environment as the function that is called to make a fit using asreml. To this end, and prior to invoking the calling function, makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame must be used produce the data.frames.

All models utlize the function changeModelOnIC.asrtests to assess the model fit, the information critera used in assessing the fit being calculated using infoCriteria. Arguments from tpsmmb and changeModelOnIC.asrtests can be supplied in calls to chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests and will be passed on to the relevant function throught the ellipses argument (...).

The data for experiment can be divided into sections and an attempt to fit the same spatial model to each is made. The fit may differ for each of the sections, but the fit over all of the sections is assessed.

Each combination of a row.coords and a col.coords does not have to specify a single observation; for example, to fit a local spatial model to the main units of a split-unit design, each combination would correspond to a main unit and all subunits of the main unit would would have the same combination.

## Value

A list containing four components: (i) asrts, (ii) spatial.IC, (iii) best.spatial.mod, and (iv) best.spatial.IC.

The component asrts itself holds a list of one or more asrtests.objects, either the best overall out of the supplied model and the spatial models, or, for each spatial model, the best out of the supplied model and that spatial model. Each asrtests.object contains the components: (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.

The spatial.IC component holds a data.frame with summary of the values of the information criteria for the supplied model and those resulting from adding the spatial model to the supplied model (if the spatial model did not fit, then all values will be NA).

The best.spatial component is a character giving the name of the best spatial model, and best.spatial.AIC gives the value of its AIC.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# References

Piepho, H.-P., Boer, M. P., & Williams, E. R. (2022). Two-dimensional P-spline smoothing for spatial analysis of plant breeding trials. *Biometrical Journal*, **64**, 835-857.

Rodriguez-Alvarez, M. X., Boer, M. P., van Eeuwijk, F. A., & Eilers, P. H. C. (2018). Correcting for spatial heterogeneity in plant breeding experiments with P-splines. *Spatial Statistics*, **23**, 52-71.

Verbyla, A. P., De Faveri, J., Wilkie, J. D., & Lewis, T. (2018). Tensor Cubic Smoothing Splines in Designed Experiments Requiring Residual Modelling. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological and Environmental Statistics*, **23(4)**, 478-508.

Welham, S. J. (2022) TPSbits: Creates Structures to Enable Fitting and Examination of 2D Tensor-Product Splines using ASReml-R. Version 1.0.0 https://mmade.org/tpsbits/

#### See Also

as.asrtests, rmboundary.asrtests, addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, addSpatialModel.asrtests, , testranfix.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests, newfit.asreml, reparamSigDevn.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests, changeModelOnIC.asrtests, infoCriteria.asreml

# Examples

## Not run:

data(Wheat.dat)

68

```
#Add row and column covariates
Wheat.dat <- within(Wheat.dat,
                     {
                       cColumn <- dae::as.numfac(Column)</pre>
                       cColumn <- cColumn - mean(unique(cColumn))</pre>
                       cRow <- dae::as.numfac(Row)</pre>
                       cRow <- cRow - mean(unique(cRow))</pre>
                     })
#Fit initial model
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column,
                       data=Wheat.dat)
#Create an asrtests object, removing boundary terms
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL,</pre>
                              label = "Random Row and Column effects")
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
# Choose the best of three models the local spatial variation
current.asrt <- chooseSpatialModelOnIC(current.asrt,</pre>
                                          row.covar = "cRow", col.covar = "cColumn",
                                          row.factor = "Row", col.factor = "Column",
                                          asreml.option = "grp")
## End(Not run)
```

estimateV.asreml Forms the estimated variance, random or residual matrix for the observations from the variance parameter estimates.

#### Description

Forms the estimated variance (V), random (G) or (R) matrix for the observations, a square symmetric matrix of order equal to the number of observations. The estimates of the variance parameters and the information about the random and residual models for which they were estimated are obtained from the asreml object. This function is not available in ASReml-R version 3.

#### Usage

#### Arguments

asreml.obj An asreml object from a call to asreml in which the data argument has been set.

- which.matrix A character giving the matrix that is to be formed. It must be one of "V", to produce the variance matrix  $\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{G} + \mathbf{R}$ , "G" to produce the matrix  $\mathbf{G}$ , corresponding to the random formula, or "R" to produce the matrix  $\mathbf{R}$ , corresponding to the residual formula.
- extra.matrix A matrix of order equal to the number of observations that is to be added to the matrix specified by which.matrix, the latter based on the information in asreml.obj. It is assumed that the sigma-parameterized values of the variance parameter estimates, such as is given in the varcomp component of summary.asreml, have been used in calculating extra.matrix; the values in the vparameters component of G.param and R.param may be either gammaor sigma-parameterized. The argument extra.matrix can be used in conjunction with ignore.terms as a workaround to include components of the variance matrix for variance functions that have not been implemented in estimateV.
- ignore.terms A character giving terms from either the random or residual models that are to be ignored in that their contributions to the variance is not to be included in the estimated matrix. The term names are those given in the vparameters component of the asreml object or the varcomp component produced by summary.asreml, but only up to the first exclamation mark (!). This can be used in conjunction with estimateV.asreml as a workaround to include components of the variance matrix for variance functions that have not been implemented in estimateV.

fixed.spline.terms

A character vector giving one or mor spline terms in the random model that are regarded as fixed and so are to be ignored because they are not regarded as contributing to the variance. The term names are those given in the vparameters component of the asreml object or the varcomp component produced by summary.asreml, but only up to the first exclamation mark (!).

#### bound.exclusions

A character specifying one or more bound codes that will result in a variance parameter in the random model being excluded from contributing to the variance. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.

... Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

# Details

The information about the variance parameters in the fitted mixed model are obtained from the G.param and R.param components of the asreml object. The function can deal with the following variance functions in either the random or residual models: id, diag, us, ar1, ar2, ar3, sar, sar2, ma1, ma2, arma, exp, gau, cor, corb and corg. All of these functions, except us, can be combined with either v or h. It will also cope with the following functions in the random model: at, str, sp1, dev, grp, fa and rr. Additionally, it can deal with the function dsum in the residual model. For further information see the ASReml-R User Guide Version 4 (Butler et al., 2018).

#### Value

A matrix containing the estimated variance matrix.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### References

Butler, D. G., Cullis, B. R., Gilmour, A. R., Gogel, B. J. and Thompson, R. (2018). *ASReml-R Reference Manual Version 4*. VSN International Ltd, https://asreml.kb.vsni.co.uk/.

#### See Also

asreml, simulate.asreml, variofaces.asreml.

#### Examples

## End(Not run)

exploreLSDs.alldiffs Explores the computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.

### Description

Given an alldiffs.object with an sed component, the LSDs are calculated for all pairwise comparisons of predictions. It then calculates (i) a table of frequencies of the LSD values, (ii) the distinct values of the LSDs after rounding, (iii) various statistics from the LSD values, (iv) a measure of the accuracy of each of the LSD statistics, (v) the numbers of false positives and false negatives for each of the LSD statistics if pairwise comparisons are based on the LSD statistic, (vi) the accuracy of each statistic in representing the LSD values for each prediction and (vii) a matrix containing the LSD values for comparing each pair of predictions. Histograms of the frequencies can also be produced.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
exploreLSDs(alldiffs.obj, LSDtype = "overall", LSDby = NULL,
        LSDaccuracy = "maxAbsDeviation", alpha = 0.05, digits = 3,
        retain.zeroLSDs = FALSE,
        zero.tolerance = .Machine$double.eps ^ 0.5,
        plotHistogram = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

alldiffs.obj	An alldiffs.object.
LSDtype	A character string that can be overall or factor.combinations. It determines whether the LSD values that are investigated and stored are (i) the overall minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum of all pairwise LSDs, or (ii) the minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum for the pairwise LSDs for each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a factor.combination, when notional LSDs are calculated. The LSDtype specified here does not have to match that used in the creating the alldiffs.object. See LSD.frame for further information on how the LSD statistics are calculated.
LSDby	A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of the values the of the factors and numerics, the LSD statistics and accuracy are computed, as well histograms plotted, when LSDtype is factor.combinatons. The LSDby speci- fied here does not have to match that used in the creating the alldiffs.object.
LSDaccuracy	A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the ac- curacy of an LSD statistic when its values are used as an approximate LSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quantile corresponding to a proba- bility of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between a set of LSDs and an LSD statistic calculated from those LSDs; the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the value of the LSD statistic.
alpha	A numeric specifying the significance level for an LSD to compare a pair of predictions.
	A numeric specifying the number of significant digits to retain in rounding the LSDs before determining the disinct rounded LSDs.
retain.zeroLSDs	
	A logical indicating whether to retain or omit LSDs that are zero when calculating the summaries of LSDs.
	A numeric specifying the value such that if an LSD is less than it, it will be considered to be zero.
	A logical indicating whether or not histograms of the LSD values are to be plotted. The LSDtype argument controls whether one histogram of all LSD values is plotted or histograms are plotted for each combination of the levels of the factors specified by the LSDby argument.
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

# Details

The false positives and negatives are computed by comparing, for each pair of predictions within each levels-combination of the LSDby variables, the significance of the pair difference determined using (i) the true LSD that is computed from the standard error of differences for the pair and (ii) the approximate LSD that is a statistic computed from the true LSDs for all pairwise difference

within each levels-combination of the LSDby variables. The number of false positives is the number of pairwise differences for which a difference is declared significant using the approximate LSD, but not using the true LSD. The number of false negatives is the number of pairwise differences for which a difference is declared nonsignificant using the approximate LSD, but significant using the true LSD.

The LSD accuracy for a set of LSDs is a function of the deviations of those LSDs and an LSD statistic calculated from them; the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the value of the LSD statistic.

#### Value

A list with components frequencies, distinct.vals, statistics, accuracy, per.pred.accuracy and LSD:

- 1. frequencies is a data. frame with the frequency distribution of the LSD values;
- 2. distinct.vals is a list, each component of which contains the distinct values of the LSDs after rounding;
- 3. statistics is a data. frame with the minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum of the LSD values;
- 4. accuracy is a data. frame with the accuracies of the minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum of the LSD values with respect to the values from which these statistics are calculated;
- 5. false.pos is a data.frame with the numbers of false positives for the pairwise comparisons within each levels-combination of the LSDby variables when each of the minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum of the LSD values is used as an approximate LSD in determining the significance of the pairwise differences;
- 6. false.neg is a data.frame with the numbers of false negatives for the pairwise comparisons within each levels-combination of the LSDby variables when each of the minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum of the LSD values is used as an approximate LSD in determining the significance of the pairwise differences;
- per.pred.accuracy is a data.frame with the accuracies of the minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum of the LSD values for a set of predictions when these statistics are used to represent the LSDs for the comparisons amongst the set of predictions;
- LSD is a square matrix containing the LSD values for all pairwise comparisons of the predictions contained in the supplied alldiffs.obj.

In the statistics, accuracy, false.pos and false.neg data.frames, c is the number of pairwise comparisons on which the values in the same row are based. The accuracy measure is specified by the LSDaccuracy argument.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, plotLSDs.data.frame, plotLSDs.alldiffs,
plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, plotLSDerrors.data.frame, recalcLSD.alldiffs,
pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs
```

### Examples

```
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                       keep.order=TRUE, data= WaterRunoff.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                         asreml.obj = current.asr,
                         wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                         present = c("Sources", "Type", "Species"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot p-values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 ##Explore the LSD values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
```

74

```
LSDstat <- exploreLSDs(TS.diffs, LSDtype = "factor.combinations",
        LSDby = "Sources")
}
```

facCombine.alldiffs Combines several factors into one in the components of an alldiffs.object

## Description

Combines several factors, in the prediction component of object, into one whose levels are the combinations of the used levels of the individual factors. The matching changes are made to the other components and the attributes of the alldiffs.object. If any of the factors to be combined are in LSDby, they are removed from the LSDby, unless the factors to be combined are exactlly those in the LSDby. The levels of the factors are combined using fac.combine from the dae package.

# Usage

## Arguments

object	An alldiffs.object.
factors	A character containing the names of factors in the prediction component of object whose levels are to be combined.
order	Either standard or yates. The order in which the levels combinations of the factors are to be considered as numbered when forming the levels of the combined factor; standard numbers them as if they are arranged in standard order, that is with the levels of the first factor moving slowest and those of the last factor moving fastest; yates numbers them as if they are arranged in Yates order, that is with the levels of the first factor moving fastest and those of the last factor moving slowest.
combine.levels	A logical specifying whether the levels labels of the new factor are to be combined from those of the factors being combined. The default is to use the integers from 1 to the product of the numbers of combinations of used levels of the individual factors, numbering the levels according to order.
sep	A character string to separate the levels when combine.levels = TRUE.
level.length	The maximum number of characters from the levels of factors to use in the row and column labels of the tables of pairwise differences and their p-values and standard errors.
	Further arguments passed to redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs.

#### Value

A modified alldiffs.object.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

```
as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs, renewClassify.alldiffs; fac.combine in package dae.
```

### Examples

```
data("Ladybird.dat")
 ## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
 ## Not run:
 m1.asr <- asreml(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird,</pre>
                   random = \sim Run,
                   data = Ladybird.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 HCL.pred <- asreml::predict.asreml(m1.asr, classify="Host:Cadavers:Ladybird",</pre>
                                      sed=TRUE)
 HCL.preds <- HCL.pred$pvals
 HCL.sed <- HCL.pred$sed
 HCL.vcov <- NULL
 wald.tab <- current.asrt$wald.tab</pre>
 den.df <- wald.tab[match("Host:Cadavers:Ladybird", rownames(wald.tab)), "denDF"]</pre>
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird + (1|Run),</pre>
                               data=Ladybird.dat)
   HCL.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Host:Cadavers:Ladybird)</pre>
   HCL.preds <- summary(HCL.emm)</pre>
   den.df <- min(HCL.preds$df)</pre>
    ## Modify HCL.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
   HCL.preds <- as.predictions.frame(HCL.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                       se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                       interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
   HCL.vcov <- vcov(HCL.emm)
   HCL.sed <- NULL
 }
 ## Use the predictions obtained with either asreml or lmerTest
 if (exists("HCL.preds"))
```

76

facRecast.alldiffs

Reorders and/or revises the factor levels using the order of old levels in levels.order and the new labels for the levels given in newlabels. The values in levels.order must be unique.

### Description

Reorders and revises the levels and labels of a factor, in the prediction component of an alldiffs.object. The values in the levels.order vector should be the same as the levels in the existing factor, but the order can be changed. To revise the levels, specify the new levels in the newlabels vector and these will replace the corresponding value in the levels.order vector. The matching changes are made to the other components and attributes of the alldiffs.object.

#### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
facRecast(object, factor, levels.order = NULL, newlabels = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

object	An alldiffs.object.
factor	A character containing the name of a factor in the prediction component of object whose levels and labels are to be recast.
levels.order	A vector of length levels(factor) containing the old levels in the new order for the factor being created. If levels.order is NULL, then the current levels of levels(factor) are used.
newlabels	A vector of length levels(factor) containing values to use in the revision.
	Further arguments passed to the factor call creating the new factor.

#### Value

A modified alldiffs.object.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### See Also

```
as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs,
facCombine.alldiffs, facRename.alldiffs, renewClassify.alldiffs; fac.recode in pack-
age dae.
```

#### Examples

```
data("Ladybird.dat")
 ## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
 ## Not run:
 m1.asr <- asreml(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird,</pre>
                   random = ~ Run,
                   data = Ladybird.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 HCL.pred <- asreml::predict.asreml(m1.asr, classify="Host:Cadavers:Ladybird",</pre>
                                       sed=TRUE)
 HCL.preds <- HCL.pred$pvals</pre>
 HCL.sed <- HCL.pred$sed</pre>
 HCL.vcov <- NULL
 wald.tab <- current.asrt$wald.tab</pre>
 den.df <- wald.tab[match("Host:Cadavers:Ladybird", rownames(wald.tab)), "denDF"]</pre>
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird + (1|Run),</pre>
                               data=Ladybird.dat)
   HCL.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Host:Cadavers:Ladybird)</pre>
   HCL.preds <- summary(HCL.emm)</pre>
   den.df <- min(HCL.preds$df)</pre>
    ## Modify HCL.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
   HCL.preds <- as.predictions.frame(HCL.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                        se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                        interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
   HCL.vcov <- vcov(HCL.emm)
   HCL.sed <- NULL
 }
 ## Use the predictions obtained with either asreml or lmerTest
 if (exists("HCL.preds"))
 {
   ## Form an all.diffs object
  HCL.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = HCL.preds, classify = "Host:Cadavers:Ladybird",
```

facRename.alldiffs *Renames* factors in the prediction component of an alldiffs.object.

### Description

}

Renames factors in the prediction component of an alldiffs.object. These changes are propogated to the other components and attributes of the alldiffs.object.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
facRename(object, factor.names, newnames, ...)
```

## Arguments

object	An alldiffs.object.
factor.names	A character containing the names of the factors in the prediction compo- nent of object that are to be renamed.
newnames	A character containing the new names of the factors in the prediction component of object.
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

#### Value

A modified alldiffs.object.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### See Also

```
as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs,
facCombine.alldiffs, facRecast.alldiffs, renewClassify.alldiffs; fac.recode in pack-
age dae.
```

#### Examples

```
data("Ladybird.dat")
 ## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
 ## Not run:
 m1.asr <- asreml(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird,</pre>
                   random = ~ Run,
                   data = Ladybird.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 HCL.pred <- asreml::predict.asreml(m1.asr, classify="Host:Cadavers:Ladybird",</pre>
                                       sed=TRUE)
 HCL.preds <- HCL.pred$pvals</pre>
 HCL.sed <- HCL.pred$sed</pre>
 HCL.vcov <- NULL
 wald.tab <- current.asrt$wald.tab</pre>
 den.df <- wald.tab[match("Host:Cadavers:Ladybird", rownames(wald.tab)), "denDF"]</pre>
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird + (1|Run),</pre>
                               data=Ladybird.dat)
   HCL.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Host:Cadavers:Ladybird)</pre>
   HCL.preds <- summary(HCL.emm)</pre>
   den.df <- min(HCL.preds$df)</pre>
    ## Modify HCL.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
   HCL.preds <- as.predictions.frame(HCL.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                        se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                        interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
   HCL.vcov <- vcov(HCL.emm)
   HCL.sed <- NULL
 }
 ## Use the predictions obtained with either asreml or lmerTest
 if (exists("HCL.preds"))
 {
   ## Form an all.diffs object
   HCL.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = HCL.preds,</pre>
```

```
classify = "Host:Cadavers:Ladybird",
    sed = HCL.sed, vcov = HCL.vcov, tdf = den.df)
## Check the class and validity of the alldiffs object
is.alldiffs(HCL.diffs)
validAlldiffs(HCL.diffs)
## Rename Cadavers
HCL.diffs <- facRename(HCL.diffs, factor.names = "Cadavers", newnames = "Cadaver.nos")
## Check the validity of HCL.diffs
validAlldiffs(HCL.diffs)
}
```

```
getASRemlVersionLoaded
```

Finds the version of asreml that is loaded and returns the initial characters in version.

## Description

Checks that asreml is loaded and, if it is, returns the first nchar characters of the version that is loaded.

#### Usage

```
getASRemlVersionLoaded(nchar = NULL, notloaded.fault = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

nchar The number of characters in the asreml version to get.

notloaded.fault

A logical indicating whether a fault is to occur if asreml is not loaded.

## Value

A character, being the first nchar characters of the version of asreml that is loaded.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

loadASRemlVersion.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
getASRemlVersionLoaded()
## End(Not run)
```

getFormulae.asreml Gets the formulae from an asreml object.

# Description

Gets the formulae nominated in the which argument from the call stored in an asreml object.

## Usage

## S3 method for class	'asreml'
<pre>getFormulae(asreml.obj,</pre>	<pre>which = c("fixed", "random", "residual"),</pre>
expanded = I	FALSE, envir = parent.frame(),)

## Arguments

asreml.obj	An asreml object resulting from the fitting of a model using REML.
which	A character listing the formula(e) to be extracted from the call stored in asreml.obj. it should be some combination of fixed, random, residual, sparse and all. If all is included then all formula(e) will be returned, those not having been specified in the call being NULL.
expanded	A logical indicating whether terms are to be expanded to the sum of a set of individual terms.
envir	The environment in which the formula(e) are to be evaluated. May also be NULL, a list, a data.frame, a pairlist or an integer as specified to sys.call.
	Arguments passed on to update.formula and ultimately to terms.formula.

### Value

A list containing a component with each of the extracted formula(e), the name of a component being the formula that it contains.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

printFormulae.asreml

82

## getTestEntry.asrtests

## Examples

## End(Not run)

getTestEntry.asrtests Gets the entry for a test recorded in the test.summary data.frame of an asrtests.object

## Description

Matches the label in the term column of the test.summary data.frame in the supplied asrtests.object and extracts the line for it. It only matches the last occurence of label.

### Usage

## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
getTestEntry(asrtests.obj, label, ...)

# Arguments

asrtests.obj	An <code>asrtests.object</code> containing the components (i) <code>asreml.obj</code> , (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
label	A character specifying the label of the test for which the entry is required. If testranfix.asrtests was used for the test of interest, then the label will be the value of the term argument supplied to testranfix.asrtests. For changeModelOnIC.asrtests, the label will be the value of the label argument. Other arguments will be relevant for other test and change functions.
	provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

#### Value

A one-line data. frame containing the entry.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

```
getTestPvalue.asrtests, as.asrtests,
testranfix.asrtests, testswapran.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests,
changeModelOnIC.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests
```

## Examples

## End(Not run)

getTestPvalue.asrtests

Gets the p-value for a test recorded in the test.summary data.frame of an asrtests.object

### Description

Matches the label in the term column of the test.summary data.frame in the supplied asrtests.object and extracts its p-value. It only matches the last occurence of label.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
getTestPvalue(asrtests.obj, label, ...)
```

#### Arguments

asrtests.obj	An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
label	A character specifying the label of the test for which the p-value is required. If testranfix.asrtests was used for the test of interest, then the label will be the value of the term argument supplied to testranfix.asrtests. Other arguments will be relevant for other test functions.
	provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

84

### infoCriteria

### Value

An numeric containing the p-value. It can be NA, for example when a p-value could not be calculated.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

```
getTestEntry.asrtests, as.asrtests,
testranfix.asrtests, testswapran.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests,
changeTerms.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests
```

### Examples

## End(Not run)

infoCriteria Computes AIC and BIC for models.

#### Description

Computes Akiake and Bayesian (Schwarz) Information Criteria for models. Either the Restricted Maximum likelihood (REML) or the full likelihood (full) can be used. The full likelihood is used when it is desired to compare models that differ in their fixed models.

#### Usage

#### Arguments

object	An asreml object resulting from the fitting of a model using REML or a list of asreml objects. If the components of the list are named, then those names will be used as the rownames for the returned data.frame.
DF	A numeric giving the number of estimated variance parameters. If NULL then this is determined from the information in object. This argument has been replaced by varDF, but is retained for compatibility with legacy code. It is not available with the list method.
bound.exclusio	ns
	A character specifying the bound (constraint) codes that will result in a vari- ance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance parameters. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.
IClikelihood	A character specifying whether Restricted Maximum Likelihood (REML) or the full likelihood (full) are to be used in calculating the information criteria.
fixedDF	A numeric giving the number of estimated fixed parameters. If NULL then this is determined from the information in object. For object a list only a single value that is used for all components of the list has been implemented.
varDF	A numeric giving the number of estimated variance parameters. If NULL then this is determined from the information in object. It replaces the DF argument. For object a list only a single value that is used for all components of the list has been implemented.
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

#### Details

The variance degrees of freedom (varDF) are the number of number of variance parameters that have been estimated, excluding those whose estimates have a code for bound specified in bound.exclusions. If varDF is not NULL, the supplied value is used. Otherwise varDF is determined from the information in object, i.e. if object is an asreml object then from it, or if object is a list then from each asreml object in the list. Similarly, the fixed degrees of freedom (fixedDF) are the number of number of fixed parameters that have been estimated, any coefficients that have the value NA being excluded. If fixedDF is not NULL, the supplied value is used. Otherwise fixedDF is determined from the information in object.

If ASReml-R version 4 is being used then the codes specified in bound.exclusions are not restricted to a subset of the default codes, but a warning is issued if a code other than these is specified. For ASReml-R version 3, only a subset of the default codes are allowed: F (Fixed), B (Boundary), C (Constrained) and S (Singular).

The calculation of the information criteria is an adaption of the code supplied in File S1 of Verbyla (2019). The log-likeliood is calculated as loglik = log(REML) - log(|C|)/2, where C is the inverse coefficient matrix; the term involving C is omitted for REML. The AIC is calculated as - 2 \* loglik + 2 \* (varDF + fixedDF) and the BIC as - 2 \* loglik + (fixedDF + varDF) \* log(n - r + fixedDF), where n is the number of observations and r is the rank of the fixed effects design matrix. For REML, fixedDF = 0.

### infoCriteria

#### Value

A data.frame containing the numbers of estimated fixed (fixedDF) and variance (varDF) parameters, the number of bound parameters (NBound), AIC, BIC and the value of the log-likelihood (loglik). If object is a list and its components are named, then those names will be used to set the rownames of the data.frame.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### References

Verbyla, A. P. (2019). A note on model selection using information criteria for general linear models estimated using REML. *Australian & New Zealand Journal of Statistics*, **61**, 39–50. doi:10.1111/anzs.12254.

### See Also

REMLRT.asreml, changeTerms.asrtests, changeModelOnIC.asrtests

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  data(Wheat.dat)
  ## Fit several models to the wheat data and caclulate their ICs
  # Fit initial model
  m.max <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                   random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                   residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                   data=Wheat.dat)
   infoCriteria(m.max.asr, IClikelihood = "full")
  #Drop term for within Column pairs
  m1 <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + Variety,</pre>
                random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                data=Wheat.dat)
  #Drop nugget term
  m2 <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                random = ~ Row + Column,
                residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                data=Wheat.dat)
   #Drop Row autocorrelation
  m3 <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                   random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                   residual = ~ Row:ar1(Column),
                   data=Wheat.dat)
```

#Drop Col autocorrelation

## End(Not run)

is.alldiffs Tests whether an object is of class alldiffs

### Description

A single-line function that tests whether an object is of class alldiffs.

## Usage

is.alldiffs(object)

### Arguments

object An object to be tested.

### Value

A logical.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

asremlPlus-package, alldiffs.object, is.alldiffs, as.alldiffs

## Examples

```
data(Oats.dat)
```

88

### is.asrtests

is.asrtests

## Tests whether an object is of class asrtests

## Description

A single-line function that tests whether an object is of class asrtests.

#### Usage

is.asrtests(object)

### Arguments

object An object to be tested.

#### Value

A logical.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

asremlPlus-package, asrtests.object, is.asrtests, as.asrtests

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(dae)
library(asreml)
library(asremlPlus)
## use ?Wheat.dat for data set details
data(Wheat.dat)
# Fit initial model
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                      random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                      residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                      data=Wheat.dat)
# Load current fit into an asrtests object
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
# check the class of current.asrt
is.asrtests(current.asrt)
## End(Not run)
```

is.predictions.frame Tests whether an object is of class predictions.frame

### Description

A single-line function that tests whether an object is of class predictions.frame.

## Usage

```
is.predictions.frame(object)
```

### Arguments

object An object to be tested.

### Value

A logical.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

asremlPlus-package, predictions.frame, is.predictions.frame, as.predictions.frame

90

#### iterate.asrtests

### Examples

```
data(Oats.dat)
 ## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
 ## Not run:
 m1.asr <- asreml(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety,</pre>
                   random=~Blocks/Wplots,
                   data=Oats.dat)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
 Var.pred <- asreml::predict.asreml(m1.asr, classify="Nitrogen:Variety",</pre>
                                        sed=TRUE)
 if (getASRemlVersionLoaded(nchar = 1) == "3")
   Var.pred <- Var.pred$predictions</pre>
 Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.pred$pvals, se = "std.error",</pre>
                                      est.status = "status")
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
 if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
      requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
 {
   m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                               data=Oats.dat)
   Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
   Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
   Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                        se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                        interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 }
 if (exists("Var.preds"))
 {
   ## Check the class and validity of the alldiffs object
   is.predictions.frame(Var.preds)
 }
```

iterate.asrtests

*Subject the fitted* asreml.obj *stored in an* asrtests.object *to further iterations of the fitting process.* 

#### Description

In an effort to improve convergence, subject the fitted asreml.obj stored in an asrtests.object to further iterations of the fitting process; the model specification is not changed. While no change is made to the test.summary, the wald.tab is updated.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
iterate(asrtests.obj, denDF="numeric", trace = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

asrtests.obj	an asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
denDF	Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the compu- tations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic compu- tations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.
trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
	further arguments passed to update.asreml.

#### Value

An object of S3-class asrtests.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. *Biometrics*, **53**, 983-997.

## See Also

as.asrtests,asrtests.object,newfit.asreml

## Examples

```
## Not run:
    current.asrt <- iterate(current.asrt)</pre>
```

## End(Not run)

Data for an experiment to investigate whether ladybirds transfer aphids

### Description

Welham et al. (2015, Example 8.2) describe a three-factor factorial experiment to investigate whether ladybirds transfer fungus to live aphids on plants. The three factors are Host plant (beans, trefoil), infected Cadavers (5, 10, 20), and Ladybird (-, +). A generalized randomized completeblock design is used to assign the three factors to 2 Runs, each of which involves 36 containers with a plant and live aphids. The response to be analyzed is the logit of the proportion of live aphids that were infected.

The columns in the data frame are: ID, Run, Plant, Host, Ladybird, Cadavers, Live, Infected, logitP, Prop. The column ID numbers the observations. Live, Infected, logitP, Prop are response variables.

#### Usage

data(Ladybird.dat)

### Format

A data.frame containing 72 observations of 10 variables.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## Source

Welham, S. J., Gezan, S. A., Clark, S. J., & Mead, A. (2015). *Statistical Methods in Biology: Design and Analysis of Experiments and Regression*. Boca Raton: Chapman and Hall/CRC..

linTransform.alldiffs Calculates a linear transformation of the predictions stored in an alldiffs.object.

#### Description

Effects the linear transformation of the predictions in the supplied alldiffs.object, the transformation being specified by a matrix or a formula. The values of the transformed values are stored in an alldiffs.object. A matrix might be a contrast matrix or a matrix of weights for the levels of a factor used to obtain the weighted average over the levels of that factor. A formula gives rise to a projection matrix that linearly transforms the predictions so that they conform to the model specified by the formula, this model being a submodel of that inherent in the classify. If pairwise = TRUE, all pairwise differences between the linear transforms of the predictions, their standard errors, p-values and LSD statistics are computed as using allDifferences.data.frame. This adds them to the alldiffs.object as additional list components named differences, sed, p.differences and LSD.

If a transformation has been applied (any one of transform.power is not one, scale is not one and offset is nonzero), the backtransforms of the transformed values and of the lower and upper limits of their error.intervals are added to a data.frame that is consistent with a predictions.frame. If transform.power is other than one, the standard.error column of the data.frame is set to NA. This data.frame is added to the alldiffs.object as a list component called backtransforms.

The printing of the components produced is controlled by the tables argument. The order of plotting the levels of one of the factors indexing the predictions can be modified and is achieved using sort.alldiffs.

## Usage

## Arguments

alldiffs.obj	An alldiffs.object.
classify	A character string giving the variables that define the margins of the multiway table correponding to the predictions in alldiffs.obj. Multiway tables are specified by forming an interaction type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator.
term	A character string giving the variables that define the term that was fitted using asreml and that corresponds to classify. It only needs to be specified when it is different to classify; it is stored as an attribute of the alldiffs.object. It is likely to be needed when the fitted model includes terms that involve both a numeric covariate and a factor that parallel each other; the classify would include the covariate and the term would include the factor.
linear.transfo	rmation
	A formula or a matrix. If a formula is given then it is taken to be a submodel of a model term corresponding to the classify. The projection matrix that transforms the predictions so that they conform to the submodel is obtained;

94

the submodel does not have to involve variables in the classify, but the variables must be columns in the predictions component of alldiffs.obj and the space for the submodel must be a subspace of the space for the term specified by the classify. For example, for classify set to "A:B", the submodel ~ A + B will result in the predictions for the combinations of A and B being made additive for the factors A and B. The submodel space corresponding to A + B is a subspace of the space A:B. In this case both the submodel and the the classify involve only the factors A and B. To fit an intercept-only submodel, specify linear.transformation to be the formula ~1.

If a matrix is provided then it will be used to apply the linear transformation to the predictions. The number of rows in the matrix should equal the number of linear combinations of the predictions desired and the number of columns should equal the number of predictions.

In either case, as well as the values of the linear combinations, their standard errors, pairwise differences and associated statistics are returned.

Vmatrix A logical indicating whether the variance matrix of the predictions will be stored as a component of the alldiffs.object that is returned. If linear.transformation is set, it will be stored irrespective of the value of Vmatrix.

```
error.intervals
```

A character string indicating the type of error interval, if any, to calculate in order to indicate uncertainty in the results. Possible values are "none", "StandardError", "Confidence" and "halfLeastSignificant". The default is for confidence limits to be used. The "halfLeastSignificant" option results in half the Least Significant Difference (LSD) being added and subtracted to the predictions, the LSD being calculated using the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of pairwise differences between the predictions. If the LSD is zero, as can happen when predictions are constrained to be equal, then the limits of the error intervals are set to NA. If LSDtype is set to overall, the avsed.tolerance is not NA and the range of the SEDs divided by the average of the SEDs exceeds avsed.tolerance then the error.intervals calculations and the plotting will revert to confidence intervals.

avsed.tolerance

A numeric giving the value of the SED range, the range of the SEDs divided by the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of the pairwise differences, that is considered reasonable in calculating error.intervals. To have it ignored, set it to NA. It should be a value between 0 and 1. The following rules apply:

- 1. If avsed.tolerance is NA then mean LSDs of the type specified by LSDtype are calculated and used in error.intervals and plots.
- 2. Irrespective of the setting of LSDtype, if avsed.tolerance is not exceeded then the mean LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots.
- 3. If LSDtype is set to overall, avsed.tolerance is not NA, and avsed.tolerance is exceeded then error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.
- 4. If LSDtype is set to factor.combinations and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any factor combination then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals

and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.

5. If LSDtype is set to per.prediction and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any prediction then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.

#### accuracy.threshold

A numeric specifying the value of the LSD accuracy measure, which measure is specified by LSDaccuracy, as a threshold value in determining whether the hallfLeastSignificant error.interval for a predicted value is a reasonable approximation; this will be the case if the LSDs across all pairwise comparisons for which the interval's LSD was computed, as specified by LSDtype and LSDby, are similar enough to the interval's LSD, as measured by LSDaccuracy. If it is NA, it will be ignored. If it is not NA, a column of logicals named LSDwarning will be added to the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. The value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be TRUE if the value of the LSDaccuracy measure computed from the LSDs for differences between this predicted.value and the other predicted.values as compared to its assignedLSD exceeds the value of accuracy.threshold. Otherwise, the value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be FALSE.

LSDtype A character string that can be overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction or supplied. It determines whether the values stored in a row of a LSD.frame are the values calculated (i) overall from the LSD values for all pairwise comparison2, (ii) the values calculated from the pairwise LSDs for the levels of each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a level of the factor.combination, when a notional LSD is calculated, (iii) per.prediction, being based, for each prediction, on all pairwise differences involving that prediction, or (iv) as supplied values of the LSD, specified with the LSDsupplied argument; these supplied values are to be placed in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored in an alldiffs.object so that they can be used in LSD calculations.

See LSD. frame for further information on the values in a row of this data. frame and how they are calculated.

LSDsupplied A data.frame or a named numeric containing a set of LSD values that correspond to the observed combinations of the values of the LSDby variables in the predictions.frame or a single LSD value that is an overall LSD. If a data.frame, it may have (i) a column for the LSDby variable and a column of LSD values or (ii) a single column of LSD values with rownames being the combinations of the observed values of the LSDby variables. Any name can be used for the column of LSD values; assignedLSD is sensible, but not obligatory. Otherwise, a numeric containing the LSD values, each of which is named for the observed combination of the values of the LSDby variables to which it corresponds. (Applying the function dae::fac.combine to the predictions component is one way of forming the required combinations for the (row) names.) The values supplied will be incorporated into assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored as the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.

LSDby A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of their levels and values,

there will be or is a row in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object when LSDtype is factor.combinatons.

- LSDstatistic A character nominating one or more of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum as the value(s) to be stored in the assignedLSD column in an LSD.frame; the values in the assignedLSD column are used in computing halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Here q10, q25, q75 and q90 indicate the sample quantiles corresponding to probabilities of 0.1, 0.25, 0.75 and 0.9 for the group of LSDs from which a single LSD value is calculated. The function quantile is used to obtain them. The mean LSD is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squares of the LSDs for the group. The median is calculated using the median function. Multiple values are only produced for LSDtype set to factor.combination, in which case LSDby must not be NULL and the number of values must equal the number of observed combinations of the values of the variables specified by LSDby. If LSDstatistic is NULL, it is reset to mean.
- LSDaccuracy A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the accuracy of assignedLSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quantile corresponding to a probability of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between the LSDs used in calculating the LSD statistics and each assigned LSD and the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the assigned LSD value. The calculated values are stored in the column named accuracyLSD in an LSD. frame.
- zero.tolerance A numeric specifying the value such that if a predicted.value, its variancecovariance, or an LSD is less than it, it will be considered to be zero.
- response A character specifying the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
- response.title A character specifying the title for the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
- x.num A character string giving the name of the numeric covariate that (i) corresponds to x.fac, (ii) is potentially included in terms in the fitted model, and (iii) which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of unique values as the number of levels in x.fac.
- x.fac
   A character string giving the name of the factor that (i) corresponds to x.num, (ii) is potentially included in terms in the fitted model, and (iii) which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of levels as the number of unique values in x.num. The levels of x.fac must be in the order in which they are to be plotted if they are dates, then they should be in the form yyyymmdd, which can be achieved using as.Date. However, the levels can be non-numeric in nature, provided that x.num is also set.
- tables A character vector containing a combination of none, predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and all. These nominate which components of the alldiffs.object to print.
- level.length The maximum number of characters from the levels of factors to use in the row and column labels of the tables of pairwise differences and their p-values and standard errors.

pairwise	A logical indicating whether all pairwise differences of the predictions and their standard errors and p-values are to be computed and stored. If tables is equal to "differences" or "all" or error.intervals is equal to "halfLeastSignificant", they will be stored irrespective of the value of pairwise.
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence level for confidence intervals. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
inestimable.rm	A logical indicating whether rows for predictions that are not estimable are to be removed from the components of the alldiffs.object.
	further arguments passed to redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs.

### Details

For a matrix L, vector of predictions p and variance matrix of the predictions  $V_p$ , the linear transformed predictions are given by Lp with variance matrix  $LV_pL^T$ . The last matrix is used to compute the variance of pairwise differences between the transformed values.

The matrix  $\mathbf{L}$  is directly specified by setting linear.transformation to it. If linear.transformation is a formula then  $\mathbf{L}$  is formed as the sum of the orthogonal projection matrices obtained using pstructure.formula from the package dae; grandMean is set to TRUE and orthogonalize to "eigenmethods".

#### Value

A alldiffs.object with the linear transformation of the predictions and their standard errors and all pairwise differences between the linear transforms of their predictions, their standard errors and p-values and LSD statistics.

If the supplied alldiffs.object contained a backtransforms component, then the returned alldiffs.object will contain a backtransforms component with the backtransformed linear transformation of the predictions. The backtransformation will, after backtransforming for any power transformation, subtract the offset and then divide by the scale.

If error.intervals is not "none", then the predictions component and, if present, the backtransforms component will contain columns for the lower and upper values of the limits for the interval. The names of these columns will consist of three parts separated by full stops: 1) the first part will be lower or upper; 2) the second part will be one of Confidence, StandardError or halfLeastSignificant; 3) the third component will be limits.

The name of the response, the response.title, the term, the classify, tdf, alpha, sortFactor and the sortOrder will be set as attributes to the object. Also, if error.intervals is "halfLeastSignificant", then those of LSDtype, LSDby and LSDstatistic that are not NULL will be added as attributes of the object and of the predictions frame; additionally, LSDvalues will be added as attribute of the predictions frame, LSDvalues being the LSD values used in calculating the error.intervals.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### linTransform.alldiffs

### See Also

```
linTransform, predictPlus.asreml, as.alldiffs, print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs,
subset.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs,
recalcLSD.alldiffs, pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs, predictPresent.asreml,
plotPredictions.data.frame, as.Date, predict.asreml
```

## Examples

```
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                      keep.order=TRUE, data= WaterRunoff.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
#Get additive predictions directly using predictPlus
diffs.sub <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Species", Vmatrix = TRUE,
                                 linear.transformation = ~ Sources + Species,
                                 asreml.obj = current.asr, tables = "none",
                                 wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                 present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * Species) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 SS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Species)</pre>
 SS.preds <- summary(SS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(SS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify SS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 SS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(SS.preds, predictions = "emmean",
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 SS.vcov <- vcov(SS.emm)</pre>
 SS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = SS.preds, classify = "Sources:Species",
                              vcov = SS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(SS.diffs)
 #Get additive predictions
 diffs.sub <- linTransform(SS.diffs, classify = "Sources:Species",</pre>
                             linear.transformation = ~ Sources + Species,
```

loadASRemlVersion Ensures that a specific version of asreml is loaded.

## Description

Loads the specified version of asreml, provided that it is not already loaded. If the version of asreml is not the required version, then the loaded version is unloaded first.

### Usage

```
loadASRemlVersion(version = 4, ...)
```

#### Arguments

version	The version that is to be loaded, the vesion consisting of just the initial char-
	acters that are significant in the version that should be loaded. For example, the
	default value of 4 implies that any version that begins with "4" is acceptable. It
	is used to check that the required version is loaded.
	Other library/require arguments that are needed to load the specified version of asreml.

### Value

A character, being all characters in the version of asreml that is loaded on exit from the function.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### See Also

getASRemlVersionLoaded.

#### LSD.frame

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
loadASRemlVersion(3, lib.loc = "D:\Analyses\R asreml3")
## End(Not run)
```

LSD.frame

Description of an LSD frame

### Description

A data.frame that stores Least Significant differences (LSDs) for predictions for a fitted model.

#### Value

A data.frame that can be a component of an alldiffs.object and that contains LSD values and statistics to be used in determining the significance of the pairwise diffrences. In particular, they are used in calculating halfLeastSignificant limits to be included in a predictions.frame.

Exactly what an LSD.frame contains is determined by the following arguments to functions that return an alldiffs.object: LSDtype, LSDby, LSDstatistic, LSDaccuracy and LSDsupplied. The rownames of the LSD.frame indicate, for each of its rows, for what group of predictions the entries in the row were calculated, this being controlled by the LSDtype and LSDby arguments. The values for all of the LSD arguments are stored as attributes to the alldiffs.object and the predictions and, if present backtransforms, components of the alldiffs.object.

An LSD.frame always has the eight columns c, minimumLSD, meanLSD, maximumLSD, assignedLSD, accuracyLSD, falsePos and falseNeg.

- 1. c: This gives the number of pairwise coomparison of predictions for the combinations of the factor levels given by the row name. If the row name is overall then it is for all predictions.
- minimumLSD, meanLSD, maximumLSD: These are computed for either overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction or supplied LSD values, as specified by the LSDtype argument. The meanLSD is calculated using the square root of the mean of the variances of set of pairwise differences appropriate to the specific LSDtype argument.

For overall, the mean, minimum and maximum of the LSDs for all pairwise comparisons are computed.

If factor.combinations was specified for LSDtype when the LSDs were being calculated, then the LSD.frame contains a row for each combination of the values of the factors and numerics specified by LSDby. The values in a row are calculated from the LSD values for the pairwise differences for each combination of the factors and numerics values, unless there is only one prediction for a combination, when notional LSDs are calculated that are based on the standard error of the prediction multiplied by the square root of two.

For per.prediction, the minimum, mean and maximum LSD, based, for each prediction, on the LSD values for all pairwise differences involving that prediction are computed.

For supplied, the LSD. frame is set up based on the setting of LSDby: a single row with name overall if LSDby is NULL or, if LSDby is a vector of factor and numeric names, rows for each observed combinations of the values of the named factors and numerics. The LSDsupplied argument is used to provide the values to be stored in the column assignedLSD.

- 3. assignedLSD: The assignedLSD column contains the values that are assigned for use in calculating halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Its contents are determined by LSDstatistic and LSDsupplied arguments. The LSDsupplied argument allows the direct specification of values to be placed in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame. The default is to use the values in the meanLSD column.
- 4. LSDaccuracy: The LSDaccuracy gives an indication of the proportion that the correct LSD for a single predicted.value might deviate from its assignedLSD value. The contents of the accuracyLSD column is controlled by the LSDaccuracy argument.
- 5. falsePos and falseNeg: These columns contain the number of false positives and negatives if the assignedLSD value(s) is(are) used to determine the significance of the pairwise predictions differences. Each LSD value in the assignedLSD column is used to determine the significance of pairwise differences that involve predictions for the combination of values given by the row name for the LSD value.

See recalcLSD.alldiffs for more information.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

recalcLSD.alldiffs, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, predictPresent.asrem1,
predictPlus.asrem1

### Examples

data(Oats.dat)

## Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics

## End(Not run)

```
## Modify Var.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
  Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
  Var.vcov <- vcov(Var.emm)</pre>
  Var.sed <- NULL
  #Set up an alldiffs object, which includes overall LSDs
  Var.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = Var.preds, classify = "Variety:Nitrogen",
                                    sed = Var.sed, vcov = Var.vcov, tdf = 45)
}
if (exists("Var.diffs"))
{
  ## Use recalcLSD to get LSDs for within Variety differences
  Var.LSD.diffs <- recalcLSD(Var.diffs,</pre>
                              LSDtype = "factor.combinations", LSDby = "Variety")
 print(Var.LSD.diffs$LSD)
}
```

makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame

Make the objects needed to fit Tensor Product P-splines.

#### Description

Prepares the objects needed for fitting of Tensor Product P-splines (TPPS) as described by Rodriguez-Alvarez et al. (2018). It must be run prior to fitting TPPS models for local spatial variation using addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests and chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests. The function tpsmmb from the R package TPSbits authored by Sue Welham (2022) is used to form the objects.

#### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
makeTPSPlineXZMats(data, sections = NULL,
            row.covar, col.covar,
            nsegs = NULL, nestorder = c(1,1),
            degree = c(3,3), difforder = c(2,2),
            asreml.option = "mbf", ...)
```

#### Arguments

data	An data.frame that holds the data from which the TPPS objects are to be formed.
sections	A single character string that species the name of the column in the data.frame that contains the factor that identifies different sections of the data to which separate spatial models are to be fitted.

row.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a covariate indexing the rows of the grid.
col.covar	A single character string nominating a numeric column in the data.frame that contains the values of a covariate indexing the columns of the grid.
nsegs	A pair of numeric values giving the number of segments into which the column and row ranges are to be split, respectively (each value specifies the number of internal knots + 1). If only one number is specified, that value is used in both dimensions. If not specified, then (number of unique values - 1) is used in each dimension; for a grid layout with equal spacing, this gives a knot at each data value.
nestorder	A character of length 2. The order of nesting for column and row dimensions, respectively; default=1 (no nesting). A value of 2 generates a spline with half the number of segments in that dimension, etc. The number of segments in each direction must be a multiple of the order of nesting.
degree	A character of length 2. The degree of polynomial spline to be used for column and row dimensions respectively; default=3.
difforder	A character of length 2. The order of differencing for column and row dimensions, respectively; default=2.
asreml.option	A single character string specifying that the mbf method is to be used to supply externally formed covariate matrices to asreml.
	Further arguments passed to tpsmmb from package TPSbits.

### Details

The data for experiment can be divided sections and the same spatial model fitted separately to each. The fit over all of the sections is assessed.

Each combination of a row.covar and a col.covar does not have to specify a single observation; for example, to fit a local spatial variation model to the main units of a split-unit design, each combination would correspond to a main unit and all subunits of the main unit would would have the same combination.

#### Value

A list of length 8 as described for TPSbits::tpsmmb, but with the last component, named data.plus, being the input data.frame to which has been added the columns required to fit the TPPS model (the data.frame stored in the data component holds only the covariates from data).

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Rodriguez-Alvarez, M. X., Boer, M. P., van Eeuwijk, F. A., & Eilers, P. H. C. (2018). Correcting for spatial heterogeneity in plant breeding experiments with P-splines. *Spatial Statistics*, **23**, 52-71. Welham, S. J. (2022) TPSbits: *Creates Structures to Enable Fitting and Examination of 2D Tensor-Product Splines using ASReml-R*. Version 1.0.0 https://mmade.org/tpsbits/

#### newfit.asreml

### See Also

addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, tpsmmb

### Examples

*Refits an asreml model with modified model formula using either a call to update.asreml or a direct call to asreml.* 

## Description

Extracts the call from the asreml.obj and evaluates that call, replacing any arguments with changed values. If update is TRUE and set.terms is not set, the call is evaluated using update.asreml; otherwise, it is evaluated using a direct call to asreml. The principal difference is that the latter does not enforce the use of previous values of the variance parameters as initial values; it sets G.param and R.param to NULL or to values as specified for set.terms. The ... argument can be used to pass G.param and/or R.param, provided update is FALSE and set.terms is not set.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asreml'
newfit(asreml.obj, fixed., random., sparse.,
    residual., rcov., update = TRUE, trace = FALSE,
    allow.unconverged = TRUE, allow.fixedcorrelation = TRUE,
    keep.order = TRUE, set.terms = NULL, ignore.suffices = TRUE,
    bounds = "P", initial.values = NA, ...)
```

# Arguments

guinentis	
asreml.obj	A valid asreml object with with a component named call (from a previous call to either asreml or update.asreml).
fixed.	A character or formula specifying changes to the fixed formula. This is a two- sided formula where "." is substituted for existing components in the fixed com- ponent of asreml.obj\$call. If changes are specified, the fixed terms will be re- ordered so that single-variable terms come first, followed by two-variable terms and so on.
random.	A character or formula specifying changes to the random formula. This is a one- sided formula where "." is substituted for existing components in the random component of asreml.obj\$call.
sparse.	A character or formula specifying changes to the sparse formula. This is a one- sided formula where "." is substituted for existing components in the sparse component of asreml.obj\$call.
residual.	A character or formula specifying changes to the error formula, used when ver- sion 4 or later of ASReml-R is loaded. This is a one-sided formula where "." is substituted for existing components in the residual component of asreml.obj\$call.
rcov.	A character or formula specifying changes to the error formula, used when ver- sion 3 of ASReml-R is loaded. This is a one-sided formula where "." is substi- tuted for existing components in the residual component of asreml.obj\$call.
update	A logical indicated whether to use update.asreml or asreml to evaluate the modified call. If TRUE, use update.asreml to evaluate the modified call. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml itself, in which the only changes from the previous call are those specified in the arguments to newfit.asreml.
trace	A logical that control output from ASReml-R. If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
allow.unconverg	ged
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and the fit does not converge, the supplied asreml.obj is returned.
allow.fixedcor	relation
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asreml.obj is returned. The fit in the supplied the asreml.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.
keep.order	A logical value indicating whether the terms should keep their positions. If FALSE the terms are reordered so that main effects come first, followed by the interactions, all second-order, all third-order and so on. Effects of a given order are kept in the order specified.

set.terms A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the new asreml.obj.

#### ignore.suffices

A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asremlassigned suffices for all the terms in terms.

- bounds A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms specified in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- initial.values A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
  - additional arguments to the call, or arguments with changed values.

## Value

. . .

An asreml object.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### References

Butler, D. G., Cullis, B. R., Gilmour, A. R., Gogel, B. J. and Thompson, R. (2018). *ASReml-R Reference Manual Version 4*. VSN International Ltd, https://asreml.kb.vsni.co.uk/.

## See Also

update.asreml, setvarianceterms.call

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
m2.asreml <- newfit(m1.asreml, random. = "~ . - Blocks:Plots", maxiter=75)</pre>
```

## End(Not run)

num.recode

## Description

Recodes the unique values of a variate using the value in position i of the new.values vector to replace the ith sorted unique values of x. The new levels do not have to be unique.

## Usage

num.recode(x, new.values)

## Arguments

х	The vector to be recoded.
new.values	A vector of length unique(x) containing values to use in the recoding.

### Value

A vector.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

dae::fac.recode.

## Examples

```
## set up a factor with labels
x <- rep(c(-42, -14, 14, 42), 4)
## recode x
b <- num.recode(x, c(0, 28, 56, 84))</pre>
```

Oats.dat

Data for an experiment to investigate nitrogen response of 3 oats varieties

### Description

Yates (1937) describes a split-plot experiment that investigates the effects of three varieties of oats and four levels of Nitrogen fertilizer. The varieties are assigned to the main plots using a randomized complete block design with 6 blocks and the nitrogen levels are randomly assigned to the subplots in each main plot.

The columns in the data frame are: Blocks, Wplots, Subplots, Variety, Nitrogen, XNitrogen, Yield. The column xNitrogen is a numeric version of the factor Nitrogen. The response variable is Yield.

## Usage

data(Oats.dat)

#### Format

A data.frame containing 72 observations of 7 variables.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### Source

Yates, F. (1937). The Design and Analysis of Factorial Experiments. *Imperial Bureau of Soil Science, Technical Communication*, **35**, 1-95.

#### pairdiffsTransform.alldiffs

Calculates the differences between nominated pairs of predictions stored in an alldiffs.object.

# Description

Predictions of differences and their error intervals are formed for two levels of a factor, the pairs.factor. For each pair of a level of the pairs.factor in numerator.levels with a level in denominator.levels, an alldiffs.object is formed that contains the differences between predictions with this pair of levels for all of the combinations of the levels of the other factors in the classify of the alldiffs.object. These prediction differences are obtained using linTransform by forming a suitable contrast matrix to specfy the linear.transformation. This function has the advantage that the factors indexing the differences are included in the components of the alldiffs.objects. If pairwise = TRUE, all pairwise differences between the linear transforms of the predictions, their standard errors, p-values and LSD statistics are computed as using allDifferences.data.frame. This adds them to the alldiffs.object as additional list components named differences, sed, p.differences and LSD.

The printing of the components produced is controlled by the tables argument. The order of plotting the levels of one of the factors indexing the predictions can be modified and is achieved using sort.alldiffs.

## Usage

### Arguments

alldiffs.obj	An alldiffs.object.
pairs.factor	A character string giving the name of the factor for whose levels the differ- ences are to be calculated.
first.levels	A character string containing the levels of the pairs.factor whose predictions are those subtracted from.
second.levels	A character string containing the levels of the pairs.factor whose predic- tions are those that are subtracted.
Vmatrix	A logical indicating whether the variance matrix of the predictions will be stored as a component of the alldiffs.object that is returned.
error.intervals	5
	A character string indicating the type of error interval, if any, to calculate in order to indicate uncertainty in the results. Possible values are "none", "StandardError", "Confidence" and "halfLeastSignificant". The de- fault is for confidence limits to be used. The "halfLeastSignificant" option results in half the Least Significant Difference (LSD) being added and subtracted to the predictions, the LSD being calculated using the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of pairwise differences between the predic- tions. If the LSD is zero, as can happen when predictions are constrained to be equal, then the limits of the error intervals are set to NA. If LSDtype is set to overall, the avsed.tolerance is not NA and the range of the SEDs divided by the average of the SEDs exceeds avsed.tolerance then the error.intervals calculations and the plotting will revert to confidence intervals.

avsed.tolerance

A numeric giving the value of the SED range, the range of the SEDs divided by the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of the pairwise differences, that is considered reasonable in calculating error.intervals. To have it ignored, set it to NA. It should be a value between 0 and 1. The following rules apply:

- 1. If avsed.tolerance is NA then mean LSDs of the type specified by LSDtype are calculated and used in error.intervals and plots.
- 2. Irrespective of the setting of LSDtype, if avsed.tolerance is not exceeded then the mean LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots.
- 3. If LSDtype is set to overall, avsed.tolerance is not NA, and avsed.tolerance is exceeded then error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.
- 4. If LSDtype is set to factor.combinations and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any factor combination then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.
- 5. If LSDtype is set to per.prediction and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any prediction then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.

#### accuracy.threshold

A numeric specifying the value of the LSD accuracy measure, which measure is specified by LSDaccuracy, as a threshold value in determining whether the hallfLeastSignificant error.interval for a predicted value is a reasonable approximation; this will be the case if the LSDs across all pairwise comparisons for which the interval's LSD was computed, as specified by LSDtype and LSDby, are similar enough to the interval's LSD, as measured by LSDaccuracy. If it is NA, it will be ignored. If it is not NA, a column of logicals named LSDwarning will be added to the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. The value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be TRUE if the value of the LSDaccuracy measure computed from the LSDs for differences between this predicted.value and the other predicted.values as compared to its assignedLSD exceeds the value of accuracy.threshold. Otherwise, the value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be FALSE.

LSDtype A character string that can be overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction or supplied. It determines whether the values stored in a row of a LSD.frame are the values calculated (i) overall from the LSD values for all pairwise comparison2, (ii) the values calculated from the pairwise LSDs for the levels of each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a level of the factor.combination, when a notional LSD is calculated, (iii) per.prediction, being based, for each prediction, on all pairwise differences involving that prediction, or (iv) as supplied values of the LSD, specified with the LSDsupplied argument; these supplied values are to be placed in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored in an alldiffs.object so that they can be used in LSD calculations.

See LSD. frame for further information on the values in a row of this data. frame and how they are calculated.

LSDsupplied A data.frame or a named numeric containing a set of LSD values that correspond to the observed combinations of the values of the LSDby variables in the predictions.frame or a single LSD value that is an overall LSD. If a data.frame, it may have (i) a column for the LSDby variable and a column of LSD values or (ii) a single column of LSD values with rownames being the combinations of the observed values of the LSDby variables. Any name can be used for the column of LSD values; assignedLSD is sensible, but not obligatory. Otherwise, a numeric containing the LSD values, each of which is named for the observed combination of the values of the LSDby variables to which it corresponds. (Applying the function dae::fac.combine to the predictions component is one way of forming the required combinations for the (row) names.) The values supplied will be incorporated into assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored as the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.

- LSDby A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of their levels and values, there will be or is a row in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object when LSDtype is factor.combinatons.
- LSDstatistic A character nominating one or more of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum as the value(s) to be stored in the assignedLSD column in an LSD.frame; the values in the assignedLSD column are used in computing halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Here q10, q25, q75 and q90 indicate the sample quantiles corresponding to probabilities of 0.1, 0.25, 0.75 and 0.9 for the group of LSDs from which a single LSD value is calculated. The function quantile is used to obtain them. The mean LSD is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squares of the LSDs for the group. The median is calculated using the median function. Multiple values are only produced for LSDtype set to factor.combination, in which case LSDby must not be NULL and the number of values must equal the number of observed combinations of the values of the variables specified by LSDby. If LSDstatistic is NULL, it is reset to mean.
- LSDaccuracy A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the accuracy of assignedLSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quantile corresponding to a probability of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between the LSDs used in calculating the LSD statistics and each assigned LSD and the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the assigned LSD value. The calculated values are stored in the column named accuracyLSD in an LSD. frame.
- response A character specifying the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
- response.title A character specifying the title for the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
- tables A character vector containing a combination of none, predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and all. These nominate which components of the alldiffs.object to print.
- pairwise A logical indicating whether all pairwise differences of the predictions and their standard errors and p-values are to be computed and stored. If tables is equal to "differences" or "all" or error.intervals is equal to "halfLeastSignificant", they will be stored irrespective of the value of pairwise.
- alpha A numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence level for confidence intervals. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.

#### •••

further arguments passed to linTransform.alldiffs.

#### Value

A list of alldiffs.objects with a component for each combination of a first.levels with a second.levels. The name of a component will be a level from first.levels combined with a level from second.levels, separated by a comma. If the predictions in the supplied alldiffs.object are based on a response that was transformed, each alldiffs.object in the list will include a backtransforms component that contains a column labelled backtransformed.predictions, along with the backtransforms of the nominated error.intervals. The predictions and backtransforms components in an alldiffs.object will be indexed by the variables in the classify of alldiffs.obj, except that the pairs.factor is omitted. If the transformation was the logarithmic transformation, these backtransformed.predictions are predicted ratios of the untransformed response.

If sortFactor attribute is set and is not the ratio.factor, the predictions and, if present, their backtransforms will be sorted using the sortOrder attribute of the alldiffs.object, and both sortFactor and sortOrder will be set as attributes to the object.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
linTransform, ratioTransform, predictPlus.asreml, as.alldiffs, print.alldiffs,
sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame,
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, recalcLSD.alldiffs, pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs,
predictPresent.asreml, plotPredictions.data.frame,
as.Date, predict.asreml
```

# Examples

```
#### Form the differences for log(RGR) for Salinity
load(system.file("extdata", "testDiffs.rda", package = "asremlPlus", mustWork = TRUE))
#### For the ratios for Cl per WU Temperature - use backtransforms of log-predictions
Preds.ratio.ClUp <- pairdiffsTransform(diffs.ClUp,</pre>
                                        pairs.factor = "Temperature",
                                        first.levels = "Hot",
                                        second.levels = "Cool"
                                        error.intervals = "halfLeast",
                                     tables = "backtransforms") #Backtransforms are ratios
#### Form the differences for Nitrogen compared to no Nitrogen
data("Oats.dat")
## Not run:
m1.asr <- asreml(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety,</pre>
                 random=~Blocks/Wplots,
                 data=0ats.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
wald.tab <- current.asrt$wald.tab</pre>
Var.diffs <- predictPlus(m1.asr, classify="Nitrogen:Variety", pairwise = TRUE,</pre>
                          Vmatrix = TRUE, error.intervals = "halfLeast",
```

```
LSDtype = "factor", LSDby = "Variety",
                          wald.tab = wald.tab)
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lme4 and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                               data=Oats.dat)
 ## Set up a wald.tab
 int <- as.data.frame(rbind(rep(NA,4)))</pre>
 rownames(int) <- "(Intercept)"</pre>
 wald.tab <- anova(m1.lmer, ddf = "Kenward", type = 1)[,3:6]</pre>
 names(wald.tab) <- names(int) <- c("Df", "denDF", "F.inc", "Pr")</pre>
 wald.tab <- rbind(int, wald.tab)</pre>
 #Get predictions
 Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
 Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
 ## Modify Var.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                      se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                      interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 Var.vcov <- vcov(Var.emm)</pre>
 Var.sed <- NULL
 den.df <- wald.tab[match("Variety", rownames(wald.tab)), "denDF"]</pre>
 #Create alldiffs object
 Var.diffs <- as.alldiffs(predictions = Var.preds,</pre>
                            sed = Var.sed, vcov = Var.vcov,
                          classify = "Nitrogen:Variety", response = "Yield", tdf = den.df)
}
if (exists("Var.diffs"))
 Preds.diffs.OatsN <- pairdiffsTransform(alldiffs.obj = Var.diffs,</pre>
                                            pairs.factor = "Nitrogen",
                                            first.levels = c("0.2","0.4","0.6"),
                                        second.levels = "0", error.intervals = "halfLeast",
                                            tables = "none")
```

```
permute.square Permutes the rows and columns of a square matrix.
```

# Description

Permutes the rows and columns of a square matrix.

#### Usage

permute.square(x, permutation)

## Arguments

х	A square matrix.
permutation	A vector specifying the new order of rows and columns.

# Value

A square matrix.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

permute.to.zero.lowertri

# Examples

```
permute.to.zero.lowertri
```

Permutes a square matrix until all the lower triangular elements are zero.

# Description

Permutes a square matrix until all the lower triangular elements are zero.

### Usage

```
permute.to.zero.lowertri(x)
```

### Arguments

Х

A square matrix of order n with at least  $n^{*}(n-1)/2$  zero elements.

# Value

A square matrix.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

permute.square

# Examples

pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs

*Pick LSD statistics whose values minimize the number of errors in pairwise comparisons of predictions.* 

#### Description

Given an alldiffs.object with an sed component, exploreLSDs.alldiffs is used to calculate the LSD values for each set of prediction comparisons specified by LSDtype and LSDby using each of the statistics minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 and maximum. Then the numbers of false positives and false negatives resulting from employing each of the calculated LSDs is obtained. For each set of comparisons, the LSD value(s) with the lowest number of false positives are identified and, from these, the smallest value with the lowest number of false negatives. That is, a conservative approach is taken to picking LSD values by putting the priority on avoiding false positives. Before using the LSDstatistics that this function suggests, the number of false positives and negatives generated by them should be checked. For example, it may be that there are too many false negatives and a better balance between the numbers of false positives can be identified using exploreLSDs.alldiffs,

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
pickLSDstatistics(alldiffs.obj,
        LSDtype = "overall", LSDby = NULL,
        alpha = 0.05, digits = 3,
        retain.zeroLSDs = FALSE,
        zero.tolerance = .Machine$double.eps ^ 0.5,
        ...)
```

# Arguments

alldiffs.obj	An alldiffs.object.
LSDtype	A character string that can be overall or factor.combinations. It determines whether the LSD values that are investigated and stored are (i) the overall minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum of all pairwise LSDs, or (ii) the minimum, quantile10, quantile25, mean, median, quantile75, quantile90, and maximum for the pairwise LSDs for each combination of the values of the factors and numerics

116

	named in LSDby, unless there is only one prediction for a combination, when notional LSDs are calculated. The LSDtype specified here does not have to match that used in the creating the alldiffs.object. See LSD.frame for further information on how the LSD statistics are calculated.
LSDby	A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of the values the of the factors and numerics, the LSD errors are to be computed when LSDtype is factor.combinatons. The LSDby specified here does not have to match that used in the creating the alldiffs.object.
alpha	A numeric specifying the significance level for an LSD to compare a pair of predictions.
digits	A numeric specifying the number of significant digits to retain in rounding the LSDs before determining the disinct rounded LSDs.
retain.zeroLSDs	5
	A logical indicating whether to retain or omit LSDs that are zero when calculating the summaries of LSDs.
zero.tolerance	A numeric specifying the value such that if an LSD is less than it, it will be considered to be zero.
	Provision for passsing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

### Value

A character of length one for LSDby set to overall or of length equal to the number of observed combinations of the values of the factors and numerics in LSDby. Each element of the returned character is one of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum, reflecting the value(s) of the LSD from amongst those calculated that minimizes the number of false positives; if there is more than one such value, then the element will be correspond to the value of the LSD from amongst those with the minimum number of false positives that minimizes the number of false negatives.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, exploreLSDs.alldiffs plotLSDs.data.frame, plotLSDs.alldiffs,
plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, plotLSDerrors.data.frame, recalcLSD.alldiffs,
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs
```

### Examples

```
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
```

##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics

## Not run: asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only

```
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                       keep.order=TRUE, data= WaterRunoff.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                         asreml.obj = current.asr,
                         wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                         present = c("Sources", "Type", "Species"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot p-values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 ##Pick the LSD values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
 LSDstat <- pickLSDstatistics(TS.diffs)
 TS.diffs <- redoErrorIntervals(TS.diffs, LSDstatistic = LSDstat)</pre>
 TS.diffs$LSD
 LSDstat <- pickLSDstatistics(TS.diffs, LSDtype = "factor.combinations",
                          LSDby = "Sources")
 TS.diffs <- redoErrorIntervals(TS.diffs, LSDtype = "factor.combinations",</pre>
                                  LSDby = "Sources", LSDstatistic = LSDstat)
 TS.diffs$LSD
}
```

plotLSDerrors.alldiffs

*Plots a map of the errors that occur in using the computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.* 

# Description

Produces a plot of the errors that occur in using the computed LSD values for pairwise differences predictions by comparing the result obtained from using the LSDs stored in the assignedLSD column of the LSD component of the alldiffs.object with those computed from the sed component using the t-value for the df stored in the tdf attribute of the alldiffs.object. The sed component is generally a matrix whose rows and columns are labelled by the levels of one or more factors, the set of labels being the same for rows and columns. The sections argument allows multiple plots to be produced, one for each combination of the levels of the factors listed in sections. Otherwise, a single plot is produced for all observed combinations of the levels of the factors in the classify attribute for the alldiffs.object. The plots are produced using plotLSDerrors.data.frame. The order of plotting the levels of one of the factors indexing the predictions can be modified using sort.alldiffs.

# Usage

```
plotLSDerrors(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
plotLSDerrors(object, alpha = 0.05,
    sections = NULL, gridspacing = 0, factors.per.grid = 0,
    triangles = "both", title = NULL,
    axis.labels = TRUE, axis.text.size = 12,
    sep=",", colours = c("white","blue","red","grey"),
    ggplotFuncs = NULL, printPlot = TRUE,
    sortFactor = NULL, sortParallelToCombo = NULL,
    sortNestingFactor = NULL, sortOrder = NULL,
    decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```

object	An alldiffs.object with both LSD and sed components that are not NULL.
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for the LSD.
sections	A character listing the names of the factors that are to be used to break the plot into sections. A separate plot will be produced for each observed combination of the levels of these factors.
gridspacing	A numeric specifying the number(s) of rows and columns that form groups in the grid of differences. An alternative is to specify the factors.per.grid argument to have the grid spacings automatically calculated. Grids are most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns. If a single, nonzero number, $k$ say, is given then a grid line is placed after every $k$ th row and column. If a vector of values is given then the number of grid lines is the length of the vector and the spacing between each is specified by the elements of the vector.

factors.per.grid		
	A numeric specifying the number of factors to include within each grid of differ- ences. The gridspacing will then be computed based on the numbers of combi- nations observed within the levels of the remaining factors in a single plot. The gridspacing argument to this function will be ignored if factors.per.grid is greater than zero. Grids are most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns of each plot.	
triangles	A character indicating whether the plot should include the lower, upper or both $traingle(s)$ .	
title	A character string giving the main title for the plot and to which is appended the levels combination of the sectioning factors, if any, for each plot.	
axis.labels	A logical indicating whether a label is to be added to the x- and y-axes. If TRUE, the label is the comma-separated list of factors whose levels combinations are involved in the prediction differences for which the LSD values are calculated.	
axis.text.size	A numeric giving the size of the labels on the axes of the heatmap.	
sep	A character giving the characters separating the levels of different factors in the row and column names of the sed component.	
colours	A vector of of colours to be passed to the ggplot function scale\_colour\_gradientn.	
ggplotFuncs	A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot func- tion. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for each element. It is passed to ggplot via plotLSDerrors.data.frame to be applied in creating the ggplot object.	
printPlot	A logical indicating whether or not the a plot is to be printed. This would be used when just the returned data.frame is required.	
sortFactor	A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of pre- dicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.	
sortParallelTo	-	
	A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the	

predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the

classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

120

sortNestingFactor		
	A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.	
sortOrder	A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It speci- fies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object. The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored.	
	The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)].	
decreasing	A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order for sorting the alldiffs.object components is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.	
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.	

### Value

A list with components named LSDresults and plots. The LSDresults component contains the data.frame with the columns Rows, Columns, LSDresults, sections1 and sections2. This data.frame is formed using the LSD and sed components of object and is used by plotLSDerrors.data.frame in producing the plots. The plots component contains a list of ggplot objects, one for each plot produced. Multiple plots are stored in the plots component if the sections argument is set and the plots are named for the levels combinations of the sections.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, plotLSDerrors.data.frame, plotLSDs.data.frame,
exploreLSDs, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs, ggplot
```

## Examples

```
wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot LSD values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 plotLSDerrors(TS.diffs, gridspacing = rep(c(3,4), c(4,2)))
 plotLSDerrors(TS.diffs, sections = "Sources", axis.labels = TRUE)
}
```

plotLSDerrors.data.frame

*Plots a map of the supplied errors that occur in using the computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.* 

## Description

Produces a plot of the errors that have been supplied in a data.frame. The data.frame includes two factors whose levels specify, for each LSD result, which combinations of factor levels are being compared. The function plotLSDerrors.alldiffs produces such data.frames.

# Usage

# Arguments

object	A data.frame containing the three columns specified by LSDresults, x and y.
LSDresults	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the LS- Dresults values to be plotted. The column should be a character or factor with values or levels that are a subset of Ok,FN, FP and na.
x	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the factor whose levels index the LSD values that are to be plotted in the same column.
У	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the labels of the LSD values that are to be plotted as the rows.
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for the LSD.
triangles	A character indicating whether the plot should include the lower, upper or both traingle(s). Here it is only used to adjust gridlines for the omission of the diagonal.
gridspacing	A numeric specifying the number(s) of rows and columns that form groups in the grid of differences. This is most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns. If a single, nonzero number, $k$ say, is given then a grid line is placed after every $k$ th row and column. If a vector of values is given then the number of grid lines is the length of the vector and the spacing between each is specified by the elements of the vector.
title	A character string giving the main title for the plot.
axis.labels	A character string giving the label to use for both the x- and y-axis.
axis.text.size	A numeric giving the size of the labels on the axes of the heatmap.
colours	A vector of of colours to be passed to the ggplot function scale $\colour \gradientn.$
ggplotFuncs	A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot func- tion. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for each element. These functions are applied in creating the ggplot object.
printPlot	A logical indicating whether or not the a plot is to be printed. This would be used when just the returned ggplot object is required.
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

# Value

An object of class "ggplot", which can be plotted using print or otherwise manipulated.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

plotLSDs.data.frame, plotLSDs.alldiffs, exploreLSDs, ggplot

# Examples

```
##Subset WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18")</pre>
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                      keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp))
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                asreml.obj = current.asr, tables = "none",
                                wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
```

124

plotLSDs.alldiffs

*Plots a heat map of computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions.* 

# Description

Produces a heat-map plot of the computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions by multiplying the values stored in the sed component of an all.diffs object by the t-value for the df stored in the tdf attribute of the object. This component is generally a matrix whose rows and columns are labelled by the levels of one or more factors, the set of labels being the same for rows and columns. The sections argument allows multiple plots to be produced, one for each combination of the levels of the factors listed in sections. Otherwise, a single plot is produced for all observed combinations of the levels of the factors in the classify attribute for the alldiffs.object. The plots are produced using plotLSDs.data.frame. The order of plotting the levels of one of the factors indexing the predictions can be modified using sort.alldiffs.

### Usage

```
plotLSDs(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
plotLSDs(object, alpha = 0.05,
    sections = NULL, gridspacing = 0, factors.per.grid = 0,
    triangles = "both",
    title = NULL, axis.labels = TRUE, axis.text.size = 12,
    sep=",", colours = RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(3, "Set2"),
    ggplotFuncs = NULL, printPlot = TRUE,
    sortFactor = NULL, sortParallelToCombo = NULL,
    sortNestingFactor = NULL, sortOrder = NULL,
    decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```

object	An alldiffs.object with an sed component that is not NULL.
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for the LSD.

sections	A character listing the names of the factors that are to be used to break the plot into sections. A separate plot will be produced for each observed combination of the levels of these factors.
gridspacing	A numeric specifying the number(s) of rows and columns that form groups in the grid of differences. An alternative is to specify the factors.per.grid argu- ment to have the grid spacings automatically calculated. Grids are most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns. If a single, nonzero number, $k$ say, is given then a grid line is placed after every $k$ th row and column. If a vector of values is given then the number of grid lines is the length of the vector and the spacing between each is specified by the elements of the vector.
factors.per.gri	d
	A numeric specifying the number of factors to include within each grid of differ- ences. The gridspacing will then be computed based on the numbers of combi- nations observed within the levels of the remaining factors in a single plot. The gridspacing argument to this function will be ignored if factors.per.grid is greater than zero. Grids are most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns of each plot.
triangles	A character indicating whether the plot should include the lower, upper or both traingle(s).
title	A character string giving the main title for the plot and to which is appended the levels combination of the sectioning factors, if any, for each plot.
axis.labels	A logical indicating whether a label is to be added to the x- and y-axes. If TRUE, the label is the comma-separated list of factors whose levels combinations are involved in the prediction differences for which the LSD values are calculated.
axis.text.size	A numeric giving the size of the labels on the axes of the heatmap.
sep	A character giving the characters separating the levels of different factors in the row and column names of the sed component.
colours	A vector of of colours to be passed to the ggplot function scale $\colour\gradientn.$
ggplotFuncs	A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot func- tion. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for each element. It is passed to ggplot via plotLSDs.data.frame to be applied in creating the ggplot object.
printPlot	A logical indicating whether or not the a plot is to be printed. This would be used when just the returned data.frame is required.
sortFactor	A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of pre- dicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.

#### sortParallelToCombo

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

#### sortNestingFactor

present.

A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.

- sortOrder A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It specifies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object. The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored. The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)]. A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order for sorting the alldiffs.object components is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the
- predicted values.Provision for passsing arguments to functions called internally not used at

### Value

A list with components named LSDs and plots. The LSDs component contains the data.frame with the columns Rows, Columns, LSDs, sections1 and sections2. This data.frame is formed using the sed component of object and is used by plotLSDs.data.frame in producng the plot. The plots component contains a list of ggplot objects, one for each plot produced. Multiple plots are stored in the plots component if the sections argument is set and the plots are are named for the levels combinations of the sections.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

plotLSDs.data.frame, exploreLSDs, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs, ggplot

### Examples

```
##Subset WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18" & Benches != "3")</pre>
```

```
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                       keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                asreml.obj = current.asr, tables = "none",
                                wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot LSD values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 plotLSDs(TS.diffs, gridspacing = rep(c(3,4), c(4,2)))
 plotLSDs(TS.diffs, sections = "Sources", axis.labels = TRUE)
}
```

 $\verb"plotLSDs.data.frame"$ 

*Plots a heat map of computed LSD-values for pairwise differences between predictions.* 

# Description

Produces a heat-map plot of the computed LSD values for pairwise differences between predictions that are stored in in a data.frame. The data.frame includes two factors whose levels specify, for each LSD value, which combinations of factor levels are being compared.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
plotLSDs(object, LSD = "LSDs", x, y, alpha = 0.05,
    triangles = "both", gridspacing = 0,
    title = NULL, axis.labels = NULL, axis.text.size = 12,
    colours = RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(3, "Set2"),
    ggplotFuncs = NULL, printPlot = TRUE, ...)
```

object	A data.frame containing the three columns specified by LSD, x and y.
LSD	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the LSD values to be plotted.
x	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the factor whose levels index the LSD values that are to be plotted in the same column.
У	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the labels of the LSD values that are to be plotted as the rows.
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for the LSD.
triangles	A character indicating whether the plot should include the lower, upper or both traingle(s). Here it is only used to adjust gridlines for the omission of the diagonal.
gridspacing	A numeric specifying the number(s) of rows and columns that form groups in the grid of differences. This is most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns. If a single, nonzero number, $k$ say, is given then a grid line is placed after every $k$ th row and column. If a vector of values is given then the number of grid lines is the length of the vector and the spacing between each is specified by the elements of the vector.
title	A character string giving the main title for the plot.
axis.labels	A character string giving the label to use for both the x- and y-axis.
<pre>axis.text.size</pre>	A numeric giving the size of the labels on the axes of the heatmap.
colours	A vector of of colours to be passed to the ggplot function scale $\colour \gradientn$ .
ggplotFuncs	A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot func- tion. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for each element. These functions are applied in creating the ggplot object.

printPlot	A logical indicating whether or not the a plot is to be printed. This would be
	used when just the returned ggplot object is required.
	Provision for passsing arguments to functions called internally - not used at
	present.

### Value

An object of class "ggplot", which can be plotted using print or otherwise manipulated.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
plotLSDs.alldiffs, plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, plotLSDerrors.data.frame,
exploreLSDs, ggplot
```

# Examples

```
##Subset WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18")</pre>
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                       keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp))
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                asreml.obj = current.asr, tables = "none",
                                wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
```

```
se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot LSD values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 LSD <- within(reshape2::melt(TS.diffs$p.differences),
              {
                Var1 <- factor(Var1, levels=dimnames(TS.diffs$p.differences)[[1]])</pre>
                Var2 <- factor(Var2, levels=levels(Var1))</pre>
              })
 names(LSD) <- c("Rows","Columns","LSDs")</pre>
 plotLSDs(LSD, x = "Rows", y = "Columns", gridspacing = rep(c(3,4), c(4,2)))
}
```

plotPredictions.data.frame

Plots the predictions for a term, possibly with error bars.

# Description

This function plots the predictions y that are based on classify and stored in the data.frame data. The package ggplot2 is used to produce the plots. Line plots are produced when variables involving x.num or x.fac are involved in classify for the predictions; otherwise, bar charts are produced. Further, for line charts, the argument panels determines whether a single plot or multiple plots in a single window are produced; for bar charts, the argument panels is ignored.

# Usage

data	A predictions.frame, or data.frame, containing the values of the variables to be plotted. Generally, it should contain the variables classifying the predictions and include a column with the name specified in the y argument, usually predicted.value or backtransformed.predictions; each row contains a single predicted value. It should also include columns for the standard.error and est.status. The number of rows should equal the number of unique combinations of the classifying variables. While such a data.frame can be constructed from the beginning, the pvals component of the value produced by predict.asreml is a suitable value to supply for this argument. Note that the names standard.error and est.status have been changed to std.error and status in the pvals component produced by asreml-R4; if the new names are in the data.frame supplied to predictions, they will be returned to the previous names.
	If error.intervals is not "none", then the predictions component and, if present, the backtransforms component should contain columns for the lower and upper values of the limits for the interval with names that begin with lower and upper, respectively. The second part of the name must be one of Confidence, StandardError or halfLeastSignificant. The last part needs to be consistent between the lower and upper limits.
classify	A character string giving the combinations of the independent variables on which the predictions are based. It is an interaction type term formed from the independent variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator. To predict the overall mean, set the classify to "(Intercept)".
У	A character string giving the name of the variable that is to be plotted on the Y axis.
x.num	A character string giving the name of the numeric covariate that corresponds to $x$ .fac, is potentially included in terms in the fitted model and which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of unique values as the number of levels in x.fac.
x.fac	A character string giving the name of the factor that corresponds to $x.num$ , is potentially included in terms in the fitted model and which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of levels as the number of unique values in x.num. The levels of x.fac must be in the order in which they are to be plotted - if they are dates, then they should be in the form yyyymmdd, which can be achieved using as.Date. However, the levels can be non-numeric in nature, provided that x.num is also set.
nonx.fac.order	A character vector giving the order in which factors other than x.fac are to be plotted in facetted plots (i.e. where the number of non x factors is greater than 1). The first factor in the vector will be plotted on the X axis (if there is no x.num or x.fac. Otherwise, the order of plotting the factors is in columns (X facets) and then rows (Y facets). By default the order is in decreasing order for the numbers of levels of the non x factors.
colour.scheme	A character string specifying the colour scheme for the plots. The default is "colour" which produces coloured lines and bars, a grey background and white gridlines. A value of "black" results in black lines, grey bars and gridlines and a white background.

panels	Possible values are "single" and "multiple". When line plots are to be pro- duced, because variables involving x.num or x.fac are involved in classify for the predictions, panels determines whether or not a single panel or multiple panels in a single window are produced. The panels argument is ignored for bar charts.		
graphics.device			
	A character specifying a graphics device for plotting. The default is graphics.device = NULL, which will result in plots being produced on the current graphics device. Setting it to "windows", for example, will result in a windows graphics device being opened.		
error.intervals			
	A character string indicating the type of error interval, if any, to plot in order to indicate uncertainty in the results. Possible values are "none", "StandardError", "Confidence" and "halfLeastSignificant". Here, any option other than "none" will result in the interval limits contained in data being plotted.		
interval.annota			
	A logical indicating whether the plot annotation indicating the type of error.interval is to be included in the plot.		
titles	A list, each component of which is named for a column in the data.frame for the asreml.obj used in making the predictions and contains a character string giving a title to use in output (e.g. tables and graphs). Here they will be used for axis labels for nonresponse variables. For response variable labels see y.title.		
filestem	A character sting giving the beginning of the name of the file in which to save the plot. If filestem = NULL, the plot is not saved. The remainder of the file name will be generated automatically and consists of the following elements separated by full stops: the classify term, Bar or Line and, if error.intervals is not "none", one of SE, CI or LSI. The file will be saved as a 'png' file in the current work directory.		
y.title	The title to be displayed on the y axis of any plot.		
ggplotFuncs	A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot func- tion. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for each element. These functions are applied in creating the ggplot object for plotting.		
	further arguments passed to ggplot.		

# Value

no values are returned.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
allDifferences.data.frame, predictPresent.asreml, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, recalcLSD.alldiffs, ggplot, Devices
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = log.Turbidity ~ Benches + Sources + Type + Species +</pre>
                                 Sources:Type + Sources:Species +
                                 Sources:xDay + Species:xDay + Species:Date,
                       data = WaterRunoff.dat, keep.order = TRUE)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
#### Get the observed combinations of the factors and variables in classify
class.facs <- c("Species", "Date", "xDay")</pre>
levs <- as.data.frame(table(WaterRunoff.dat[class.facs]))</pre>
levs <- as.list(levs[levs$Freq != 0, class.facs])</pre>
levs$xDay <- as.numfac(levs$xDay)</pre>
predictions <- predict(current.asr, classify="Species:Date:xDay",</pre>
                        parallel = TRUE, levels = levs,
                        present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
#### for asreml-R3
predictions <- predictions$predictions$pvals</pre>
predictions <- predictions[predictions$est.status == "Estimable",]</pre>
#### for asreml-R4
predictions <- predictions$pvals</pre>
predictions <- predictions[predictions$status == "Estimable",]</pre>
#### end
plotPredictions(classify="Species:Date:xDay", y = "predicted.value",
                data = predictions,
                x.num = "xDay", x.fac = "Date",
                x.title = "Days since first observation",
                y.title = "Predicted log(Turbidity)",
                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"),
                 error.intervals = "none",
                 ggplotFuncs = list(ggtitle("Transformed turbidity over time")))
diffs <- predictPlus(classify="Species:Date:xDay",</pre>
                      present=c("Type", "Species", "Sources"),
                      asreml.obj = current.asr, tables = "none",
                      x.num = "xDay", x.fac = "Date",
                      parallel = TRUE, levels = levs,
                      x.plot.values=c(0,28,56,84),
                      wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab)
x.title <- "Days since first observation"</pre>
names(x.title) <- "xDay"</pre>
plotPredictions(classify="Species:Date:xDay", y = "predicted.value",
               data = diffs$predictions,
               x.num = "xDay", x.fac = "Date",
                titles = x.title,
               y.title = "Predicted log(Turbidity)")
```

## End(Not run)

134

```
## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 data(Ladybird.dat)
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(logitP ~ Host*Cadavers*Ladybird + (1|Run),</pre>
                             data=Ladybird.dat)
 HCL.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Host:Cadavers:Ladybird)</pre>
 HCL.preds <- summary(HCL.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(HCL.preds$df)</pre>
 ## Modify HCL.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 HCL.preds <- as.predictions.frame(HCL.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Plot the predictions
 plotPredictions(HCL.preds, y = "predicted.value", "Host:Cadavers:Ladybird")
}
```

plotPvalues.alldiffs *Plots a heat map of p-values for pairwise differences between predictions.* 

## Description

Produces a heat-map plot of the p-values for pairwise differences between predictions that is stored in the p.differences component of an all.diffs object. This is generally a matrix whose rows and columns are labelled by the levels of one or more factors, the set of labels being the same for rows and columns. The sections argument allows multiple plots to be produced, one for each combination of the levels of the factors listed in sections. Otherwise, a single plot is produced for all observed combinations of the levels of the factors in the classify for the alldiffs.object. The plots are produced using plotPvalues.data.frame. The order of plotting the levels of one of the factors indexing the predictions can be modified using sort.alldiffs.

#### Usage

```
plotPvalues(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
plotPvalues(object, sections = NULL,
    gridspacing = 0, factors.per.grid = 0,
    show.sig = FALSE, alpha = 0.10,
    sig.size = 3, sig.colour = "black",
    sig.face = "plain", sig.family = "",
    triangles = "both",
    title = NULL, axis.labels = TRUE, axis.text.size = 12,
    sep=",", colours = RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(3, "Set2"),
    ggplotFuncs = NULL, printPlot = TRUE,
    sortFactor = NULL, sortParallelToCombo = NULL,
    sortNestingFactor = NULL, sortOrder = NULL,
    decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```

object	An alldiffs.object with a p.differences component that is not NULL.
sections	A character listing the names of the factors that are to be used to break the plot into sections. A separate plot will be produced for each observed combination of the levels of these factors.
gridspacing	A numeric specifying the number(s) of rows and columns that form groups in the grid of differences. An alternative is to specify the factors.per.grid argu- ment to have the grid spacings automatically calculated. Grids are most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns. If a single, nonzero number, $k$ say, is given then a grid line is placed after every $k$ th row and column. If a vector of values is given then the number of grid lines is the length of the vector and the spacing between each is specified by the elements of the vector.
factors.per.gr:	
	A numeric specifying the number of factors to include within each grid of differ- ences. The gridspacing will then be computed based on the numbers of combi- nations observed within the levels of the remaining factors in a single plot. The gridspacing argument to this function will be ignored if factors.per.grid is greater than zero. Grids are most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns of each plot.
show.sig	A logical that specifies whether asterisks indicating the level of significance are to be added to the plot. If they are then '***' indicates that $p \le 0.001$ , '**' that $0.001 , '*' that 0.01  '.' that 0.05 . The last is only included for alpha = 0.10.$
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for testing pairwise differences; must be 0.05 or 0.10.
sig.size	A numeric specifying the size, in pts, of the significance asterisks.
sig.colour	A character specifying the colour to use for the significance asterisks.
sig.face	A character specifying the font face for the significance asterisks ("plain", "italic", "bold", "bold.italic").
sig.family	A character specifying the font family for the significance asterisks. The font families that are available depends on the system. For font families other than the basic Postscript fonts, see the extrafont package.
triangles	A character indicating whether the plot should include the lower, upper or both traingle(s).
title	A character string giving the main title for the plot and to which is appended the levels combination of the sectioning factors, if any, for each plot.
axis.labels	A logical indicating whether a label is to be added to the x- and y-axes. If TRUE, the label is the comma-separated list of factors whose levels combinations are involved in the prediction differences for which the p-values are calculated.
axis.text.size	A numeric giving the size of the labels on the axes of the heatmap.
sep	A character giving the characters separating the levels of different factors in the row and column names of the p.differences component.
colours	A vector of of colours to be passed to the ggplot function $scale\_colour\_gradientn$ .

ggplotFuncs	A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot func-
	tion. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for
	each element. It is passed to ggplot via plotPvalues.data.frame to be ap-
	plied in creating the ggplot object.

printPlot A logical indicating whether or not the a plot is to be printed. This would be used when just the returned data.frame is required.

sortFactor A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of predicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.

sortParallelToCombo

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

sortNestingFactor

	A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.
sortOrder	<ul> <li>A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It specifies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object</li> <li>The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored.</li> <li>The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs &lt;- levels(f)[order(x)].</li> </ul>
decreasing	A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order for sorting the alldiffs.object components is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

#### Value

A list with components named pvalues and plots. The pvalues component contains the data.frame with the columns Rows, Columns, p, sections1 and sections2. This data.frame is formed using

the sed component of object and is used by plotPvalues.data.frame in producing the plot. The plots component contains a list of ggplot objects, one for each plot produced. Multiple plots are stored in the plots component if the sections argument is set and the plots are are named for the levels combinations of the sections.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

plotPvalues.data.frame, allDifferences.data.frame, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs,
ggplot

## Examples

```
##Subset WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18" & Benches != "3")</pre>
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                      keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                asreml.obj = current.asr, tables = "none",
                                wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
```

## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity

plotPvalues.data.frame

*Plots a heat map of p-values for pairwise differences between predic-tions.* 

## Description

Produces a heat-map plot of the p-values for pairwise differences between predictions that is in a data.frame. The data.frame includes two factors whose levels specify, for each p-value, which factor levels are being compared.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
plotPvalues(object, p = "p", x, y,
    gridspacing = 0, show.sig = FALSE, alpha = 0.10,
    sig.size = 3, sig.colour = "black",
    sig.face = "plain", sig.family = "",
    triangles = "both",
    title = NULL, axis.labels = NULL, axis.text.size = 12,
    colours = RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(3, "Set2"),
    ggplotFuncs = NULL, printPlot = TRUE, ...)
```

object	A data.frame containing the three columns specified by $p, x$ and $y$ .
р	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the p-values to be plotted.
x	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the factor whose levels index the p-values that are to be plotted in the same column.
У	A character giving the name of the column in object that contains the labels of the p-values that are to be plotted as the rows.

gridspacing	A numeric specifying the number(s) of rows and columns that form groups in the grid of differences. This is most useful when two or more factors index the rows and columns. If a single, nonzero number, $k$ say, is given then a grid line is placed after every $k$ th row and column. If a vector of values is given then the number of grid lines is the length of the vector and the spacing between each is specified by the elements of the vector.
show.sig	A logical that specifies whether asterisks indicating the level of significance are to be added to the plot. If they are then '***' indicates that $p \le 0.001$ , '**' that $0.001 , '*' that 0.01  '.' that 0.05 . The last is only included for alpha = 0.10.$
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for testing pairwise differences; must be 0.05 or 0.10.
sig.size	A numeric specifying the size, in pts, of the significance asterisks.
sig.colour	A character specifying the colour to use for the significance asterisks.
sig.face	A character specifying the font face for the significance asterisks ("plain", "italic", "bold", "bold.italic").
sig.family	A character specifying the font family for the significance asterisks. The font families that are available depends on the system. For font families other than the basic Postscript fonts, see the extrafont package.
triangles	A character indicating whether the plot should include the lower, upper or both traingle(s). Here it is only used to adjust gridlines for the omission of the diagonal.
title	A character string giving the main title for the plot.
axis.labels	A character string giving the label to use for both the x- and y-axis.
axis.text.size	A numeric giving the size of the labels on the axes of the heatmap.
colours	A vector of of colours to be passed to the ggplot function scale $\colour \gradientn$ .
ggplotFuncs	A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot func- tion. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for each element. These functions are applied in creating the ggplot object.
printPlot	A logical indicating whether or not the a plot is to be printed. This would be used when just the returned ggplot object is required.
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

# Value

An object of class "ggplot", which can be plotted using print or otherwise manipulated.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

plotPvalues.alldiffs,allDifferences.data.frame,ggplot

### Examples

```
##Subset WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18")</pre>
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                       random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                       keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp))
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
SS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                asreml.obj = current.asr, tables = "none",
                                wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI"
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot p-values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 p <- within(reshape2::melt(TS.diffs$p.differences),</pre>
                Var1 <- factor(Var1, levels=dimnames(TS.diffs$p.differences)[[1]])</pre>
                Var2 <- factor(Var2, levels=levels(Var1))</pre>
              })
```

```
names(p) <- c("Rows","Columns","p")
plotPvalues(p, x = "Rows", y = "Columns",
    gridspacing = rep(c(3,4), c(4,2)), show.sig = TRUE)</pre>
```

plotVariofaces.data.frame

Plots empirical variogram faces, including envelopes, from supplied residuals as described by Stefanova, Smith & Cullis (2009).

### Description

Produces a plot for each face of an empirical 2D variogram based on supplied residuals from both an observed data set and simulated data sets. Those from simulated data sets are used to produce confidence envelopes If the data consists of sections, such as separate experiments, the two variogram faces are produced for each section. This function is less efficient in storage terms than variofaces.asreml, because here the residuals from all simulated data sets must be saved, in addition to the values for the variogram faces; in variofaces.asreml, the residuals for each simulated data set are discarded after the variogram has been calculated. On the other hand, the present function is more flexible, because there is no restriction on how the residuals are obtained.

### Usage

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
plotVariofaces(data, residuals, restype="Residuals", ...)

# Arguments

data	A data.frame with either 3 or 4 columns. Only if there are 4 columns, the first should be a factor indexing sections for which separate variogram plots are to be produced. In either case, the other 3 columns should be, in order, (i) a factor indexing the x-direction, (ii) a factor indexing the y-direction, and (iii) the residuals for the observed response.
residuals	A data.frame, with either 2 or 3 initial columns followed by columns, each of which are the residuals from a simulated data set.
restype	A character describing the type of residuals that have been supplied. It will be used in the plot titles.
•••	Other arguments that are passed down to the function asreml.variogram.

### Details

For each set of residuals, asreml.variogram is used to obtain the empirical variogram, from which the values for its faces are obtained. Plots are produced for each face and include the observed residuals and the 2.5%, 50% & 97.5% quantiles.

}

#### Value

A list with the following components:

- 1. **face1:** a data.frame containing the variogram values on which the plot for the first dimension is based.
- 2. face2: a data.frame containing the variogram values on which the plot for the second dimension is based.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### References

Stefanova, K. T., Smith, A. B. & Cullis, B. R. (2009) Enhanced diagnostics for the spatial analysis of field trials. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics*, **14**, 392–410.

### See Also

asremlPlus-package, asreml, asreml.variogram, variofaces.asreml, simulate.asreml.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Wheat.dat)
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                       residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                       data=Wheat.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
current.asrt <- rmboundary.asrtests(current.asrt)</pre>
# Form variance matrix based on estimated variance parameters
s2 <- current.asr$sigma2</pre>
gamma.Row <- current.asr$gammas[1]</pre>
gamma.unit <- current.asr$gammas[2]</pre>
rho.r <- current.asr$gammas[4]</pre>
rho.c <- current.asr$gammas[5]</pre>
row.ar1 <- mat.ar1(order=10, rho=rho.r)</pre>
col.ar1 <- mat.ar1(order=15, rho=rho.c)</pre>
V <- gamma.Row * fac.sumop(Wheat.dat$Row) +</pre>
  gamma.unit * diag(1, nrow=150, ncol=150) +
  mat.dirprod(col.ar1, row.ar1)
V <- s2*V
#Produce variogram faces plot (Stefanaova et al, 2009)
resid <- simulate(current.asr, V=V, which="residuals")</pre>
resid$residuals <- cbind(resid$observed[c("Row","Column")],</pre>
                           resid$residuals)
plotVariofaces(data=resid$observed[c("Row","Column","residuals")],
                residuals=resid$residuals,
                restype="Standardized conditional residuals")
```

## End(Not run)

powerTransform

Performs a combination of a linear and a power transformation on a variable. The transformed variable is stored in the data.frame data.

### Description

Perform a combination of a linear and a power transformation on a variable whose name is given as a character string in var.name. The transformed variable is stored in the data.frame data. The name of the transformed variable is made by prepending to the original var.name a combination of (i) .offset, if offset is nonzero, (ii) neg., if scale is -1, or scaled., if abs(scale) is other than one, and (iii) either log., sqrt., recip. or power., if power is other than one. No action is taken if there is no transformation (i.e. offset = 0, scale = 1 and power = 1). Also, the titles list is extended to include a component with a generated title for the transformed variable with text indicating the transformation prepended to the title for the var.name obtained from the titles list. For nonzero offset, 'Offset ' is prepended, For scaled not equal to one, the possible prepends are 'Negative of ' and 'Scaled '. The possible prepended texts for power not equal to one are 'Logarithm of', 'Square root of ', 'Reciprocal of ' and 'Power nnnn of ', where nnn is the power used.

### Usage

<pre>powerTransform(var.name.</pre>	power = $1$	offset = 0.	scale = 1	. titles = NULL.	data)

var.name	A character string specifying the name of the variable in the data.frame data that is to be transformed.
power	A number specifying the power to be used in the transformation. If equal to 1, the default, no power transformation is applied. Otherwise, the variable is raised to the specified power, after scaling and applying any nonzero offset. If power = $0$ , the natural logarithm is used to transform the response; however, if the smallest value to be log-transformed is less than 1e-04, an error is generated. A log-transformation in this situation may be possible if a nonzero offset and/or a scale not equal to one is used.
offset	A number to be added to each value of the variable, after any scaling and before applying any power transformation.
scale	A number to multiply each value of the variable, before adding any offset and applying any power transformation.
titles	A character vector, each element of which is named for a variable in data and is a character string giving a title to use in output (e.g. tables and graphs) involving the variable. If titles are not supplied, the column name of the variable in data is used.
data	A data.frame containing the variable to be transformed and to which the trans- formed variable is to be appended.

### predictions.frame

## Value

A list with a component named data that is the data.frame containing the transformed variable, a component named tvar.name that is a character string that is the name of the transformed variable in data, and a component named titles that extends the list supplied in the titles argument to include a generated title for the transformed title, the name of the new component being tvar.name.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

angular, angular.mod.

## Examples

predictions.frame Description of a predictions object

### Description

A data.frame of S3-class predictions.frame that stores the predictions for a fitted model.

as.predictions.frame is function that converts a data.frame to an object of this class.

is.predictions.frame is the membership function for this class; it tests that an object has class predictions.frame.

validPredictionsFrame can be used to test the validity of a predictions.frame.

A data.frame that begins with the variables classifying the predictions, in the same order as in the classify, followed by a column of predictions that is named either predicted.value or backtransformed.predictions; it also contains columns named standard.error and est.status. The number of rows should equal the number of unique combinations of the classifying variables. While such a data.frame can be constructed from the beginning, the pvals component of the value produced by predict.asreml is a suitable value to supply for this argument. Note that the names standard.error and est.status have been changed to std.error and status in the pvals component produced by asreml-R4; if the new names are in the data.frame supplied to predictions, they will be returned to the previous names.

The data.frame may also include columns for the lower and upper values of error intervals, either standard error, confidence or half-LSD intervals. The names of these columns will consist of three parts separated by full stops: 1) the first part will be lower or upper; 2) the second part will be one of Confidence, StandardError or halfLeastSignificant; 3) the third component will be limits.

IF accuracy.threshold is set to a numeric value at the time the prediction.frame is formed, it will also include a column logical values named LSDwarning.

When halfLeastSignificant limits have been included in a predictions.frame, its attributes will include those that are not NULL of LSDtype, LSDby, LSDstatistic, LSDaccuracy and LSDvalues. LSDvalues are the LSD values used to calculate the halfLeastSignificant error.intervals and are an expanded version of the values stored in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame.

See predictPlus.asreml for more information.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

predictPlus.asreml, is.predictions.frame, as.predictions.frame, validPredictionsFrame

## Examples

146

# Value

### predictPlus.asreml

```
## End(Not run)
```

```
## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
  m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                             data=Oats.dat)
  Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
  Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
  Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                      interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
}
if (exists("Var.preds"))
{
  ## Check the class and validity of the alldiffs object
  is.predictions.frame(Var.preds)
  validPredictionsFrame(Var.preds)
}
```

predictPlus.asreml Forms the predictions for a term, their pairwise differences and associated statistics. A factor having parallel values may occur in the model and a linear transformation of the predictions can be specified. It results in an object of class alldifffs.

### Description

This function forms the predictions for term using classify and the supplied asreml object and stores them in an alldiffs.object. If x.num is supplied, the predictions will be obtained for the values supplied in x.pred.values and, if supplied, x.plot.values will replace them in the alldiffs.object that is returned. If x.fac, but not x.num, is specified, predictions will involve it and, if supplied, x.plot.values will replace the levels of x.fac in the alldiffs.object that is returned. In order to get the correct predictions you may need to supply additional arguments to predict.asreml through ... e.g. present, parallel, levels. Any aliased predictions will be removed, as will any standard error of pairwise differences involving them.

Also calculated are the approximate degrees of freedom of the standard errors of the predictions. If the deominator degrees of freedom for term are available in wald.tab, they are used. Otherwise the residual degrees of freedom or the maximum of the denominator degrees in wald.tab, excluding the Intercept, are used. Which is used depends on the setting of dDF.na. These degrees of freedom are used for the t-distribution on which p-values and confidence intervals are based. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object. The degrees of freedom are also used in calculating the minimum, mean and maximum LSD for comparing pairs of predictions, which are also stored in the alldiffs.object.

If pairwise = TRUE, all pairwise differences between the predictions, their standard errors, p-values and LSD statistics are computed using allDifferences.data.frame. This adds them to

the alldiffs.object as additional list components named differences, sed, p.differences and LSD.

If a linear transformation of the predictions is specified then the values of this linear transformation are returned, instead of the original predictions, along with their standard errors and the pairwise differences and associated statistics.

If a transformation has been applied in the analysis (any one of transform.power is not one, scale is not one and offset is nonzero), the backtransforms of the transformed values and their lower and upper error intervals are added to a data.frame that is consistent with the predictions data.frame. If transform.power is other than one, the standard.error column of the data.frame is set to NA. This data.frame is added to the alldiffs.object as a list component called backtransforms.

The printing of the components produced is controlled by the tables argument. The order of plotting the levels of one of the factors indexing the predictions can be modified and is achieved using sort.alldiffs.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asreml'
predictPlus(asreml.obj, classify, term = NULL,
            inestimable.rm = TRUE, linear.transformation = NULL,
            error.intervals = "Confidence", alpha = 0.05,
            wald.tab = NULL, dDF.na = "residual", dDF.values = NULL,
            pairwise = TRUE, Vmatrix = FALSE,
            avsed.tolerance = 0.25, accuracy.threshold = NA,
            LSDtype = "overall", LSDsupplied = NULL, LSDby = NULL,
            LSDstatistic = "mean", LSDaccuracy = "maxAbsDeviation",
            x.num = NULL, x.fac = NULL,
            x.pred.values = NULL, x.plot.values = NULL,
            titles = NULL, tables = "all", level.length = NA,
            transform.power = 1, offset = 0, scale = 1,
            sortFactor = NULL, sortParallelToCombo = NULL,
            sortNestingFactor = NULL, sortOrder = NULL,
            decreasing = FALSE, trace = FALSE, ...)
```

### Arguments

asreml.obj	asreml object for a fitted model.
classify	A character string giving the variables that define the margins of the multi- way table to be predicted. Multiway tables are specified by forming an inter- action type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator. To predict the overall mean, set the classify to "(Intercept)".
term	A character string giving the variables that define the term that was fitted using asreml and that corresponds to classify. It only needs to be specified when it is different to classify; it is stored as an attribute of the alldiffs.object. It is likely to be needed when the fitted model includes terms that involve both a numeric covariate and a factor that parallel each other; the classify would include the covariate and the term would include the factor.

inestimable.rm A logical indicating whether rows for predictions that are not estimable are to be removed from the components of the alldiffs.object.

linear.transformation

A formula or a matrix. If a formula is given then it is taken to be a submodel of a model term corresponding to the classify. The projection matrix that transforms the predictions so that they conform to the submodel is obtained; the submodel does not have to involve variables in the classify, but the variables must be columns in the predictions component of alldiffs.obj and the space for the submodel must be a subspace of the space for the term specified by the classify. For example, for classify set to "A:B", the submodel ~ A + B will result in the predictions for the combinations of A and B being made additive for the factors A and B. The submodel space corresponding to A + B is a subspace of the space A:B. In this case both the submodel and the the classify involve only the factors A and B. To fit an intercept-only submodel, specify linear.transformation to be the formula ~1.

If a matrix is provided then it will be used to apply the linear transformation to the predictions. It might be a contrast matrix or a matrix of weights for a factor used to obtain the weighted average over that factor. The number of rows in the matrix should equal the number of linear combinations of the predictions desired and the number of columns should equal the number of predictions.

In either case, as well as the values of the linear combinations, their standard errors, pairwise differences and associated statistics are returned.

error	interval	S

A character string indicating the type of error interval, if any, to calculate in order to indicate uncertainty in the results. Possible values are "none", "StandardError", "Confidence" and "halfLeastSignificant". The default is for confidence limits to be used. The "halfLeastSignificant" option results in half the Least Significant Difference (LSD) being added and subtracted to the predictions, the LSD being calculated using the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of pairwise differences between the predictions. If the LSD is zero, as can happen when predictions are constrained to be equal, then the limits of the error intervals are set to NA. If LSDtype is set to overall, the avsed.tolerance is not NA and the range of the SEDs divided by the average of the SEDs exceeds avsed.tolerance then the error.intervals calculations and the plotting will revert to confidence intervals.

- alpha A numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence level for confidence intervals. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.
- wald.tab A data.frame containing the pseudo-anova table for the fixed terms produced by a call to wald.asreml. The main use of it here is in determinining the degrees of freedom for calculating confidence or half-LSD error.intervals and p-values, the latter to be stored in the p.differences component of the alldiffs.object that is created.
- dDF.na A character specifying the method to use to obtain approximate denominator degrees of freedom. when the numeric or algebraic methods produce an NA. Consistent with when no denDF are available, the default is "residual" and so the residual degrees of freedom from asreml.obj\$nedf are used. If dDF.na =

	"none", no subtitute denominator degrees of freedom are employed; if dDF.na = "maximum", the maximum of those denDF that are available, excluding that for the Intercept, is used; if all denDF are NA, asreml.obj\$nedf is used. If dDF.na = "supplied", a vector of values for the denominator degrees of freedom is to be supplied in dDF.values. Any other setting is ignored and a warning message produced. Generally, substituting these degrees of freedom is anticonservative in that it is likely that the degrees of freedom used will be too large.
dDF.values	A vector of values to be used when dDF.na = "supplied". Its values will be used when denDF in a test for a fixed effect is NA. This vector must be the same length as the number of fixed terms, including (Intercept) whose value could be NA.
pairwise	A logical indicating whether all pairwise differences of the predictions and their standard errors and p-values are to be computed and stored. If tables is equal to "differences" or "all" or error.intervals is equal to "halfLeastSignificant", they will be stored irrespective of the value of pairwise.
Vmatrix	A logical indicating whether the variance matrix of the predictions will be stored as a component of the alldiffs.object that is returned. If linear.transformation is set, it will be stored irrespective of the value of Vmatrix.
avsed.tolerance	
	A numeric giving the value of the SED range, the range of the SEDs divided by the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of the pairwise differences, that is considered reasonable in calculating error.intervals. To have it ignored, set it to NA. It should be a value between 0 and 1. The following rules apply:
	<ol> <li>If avsed.tolerance is NA then mean LSDs of the type specified by LSDtype are calculated and used in error.intervals and plots.</li> </ol>
	2. Irrespective of the setting of LSDtype, if avsed.tolerance is not exceeded then the mean LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots.
	<ol> <li>If LSDtype is set to overall, avsed.tolerance is not NA, and avsed.tolerance is exceeded then error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence inter- vals.</li> </ol>
	4. If LSDtype is set to factor.combinations and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any factor combination then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.
	5. If LSDtype is set to per.prediction and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any prediction then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.
accuracy.thresh	
	A numeric specifying the value of the LSD accuracy measure, which measure is specified by LSDaccuracy, as a threshold value in determining whether the hallfLeastSignificant error.interval for a predicted value is a reason- able approximation; this will be the case if the LSDs across all pairwise compar- isons for which the interval's LSD was computed, as specified by LSDtype and LSDby, are similar enough to the interval's LSD, as measured by LSDaccuracy. If it is NA, it will be ignored. If it is not NA, a column of logicals named

LSDwarning will be added to the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. The value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be TRUE if the value of the LSDaccuracy measure computed from the LSDs for differences between this predicted.value and the other predicted.values as compared to its assignedLSD exceeds the value of accuracy.threshold. Otherwise, the value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be FALSE.

LSDtype A character string that can be overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction or supplied. It determines whether the values stored in a row of a LSD.frame are the values calculated (i) overall from the LSD values for all pairwise comparison2, (ii) the values calculated from the pairwise LSDs for the levels of each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a level of the factor.combination, when a notional LSD is calculated, (iii) per.prediction, being based, for each prediction, on all pairwise differences involving that prediction, or (iv) as supplied values of the LSD, specified with the LSDsupplied argument; these supplied values are to be placed in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored in an alldiffs.object so that they can be used in LSD calculations.

See LSD. frame for further information on the values in a row of this data. frame and how they are calculated.

- LSDsupplied A data.frame or a named numeric containing a set of LSD values that correspond to the observed combinations of the values of the LSDby variables in the predictions.frame or a single LSD value that is an overall LSD. If a data.frame, it may have (i) a column for the LSDby variable and a column of LSD values or (ii) a single column of LSD values with rownames being the combinations of the observed values of the LSDby variables. Any name can be used for the column of LSD values; assignedLSD is sensible, but not obligatory. Otherwise, a numeric containing the LSD values, each of which is named for the observed combination of the values of the LSDby variables to which it corresponds. (Applying the function dae::fac.combine to the predictions component is one way of forming the required combinations for the (row) names.) The values supplied will be incorporated into assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored as the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.
- LSDby A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of their levels and values, there will be or is a row in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object when LSDtype is factor.combinatons.
- LSDstatistic A character nominating one or more of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum as the value(s) to be stored in the assignedLSD column in an LSD.frame; the values in the assignedLSD column are used in computing halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Here q10, q25, q75 and q90 indicate the sample quantiles corresponding to probabilities of 0.1, 0.25, 0.75 and 0.9 for the group of LSDs from which a single LSD value is calculated. The function quantile is used to obtain them. The mean LSD is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squares of the LSDs for the group. The median is calculated using the median function. Multiple values are only produced for LSDtype set to factor.combination, in which case LSDby must not be NULL and the number of values must equal the number of observed combinations of

the values of the variables specified by LSDby. If LSDstatistic is NULL, it is reset to mean.

LSDaccuracy A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the accuracy of assignedLSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quantile corresponding to a probability of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between the LSDs used in calculating the LSD statistics and each assigned LSD and the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the assigned LSD value. The calculated values are stored in the column named accuracyLSD in an LSD. frame.

- titles A list, each component of which is named for a column in the data.frame for asreml.obj and contains a character string giving a title to use in output (e.g. tables and graphs). Here they will be used for table headings.
- tables A character vector containing a combination of none, predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and all. These nominate which components of the alldiffs.object to print.
- x.num A character string giving the name of the numeric covariate that (i) corresponds to x.fac, (ii) is potentially included in terms in the fitted model, and (iii) which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of unique values as the number of levels in x.fac.
- x.fac
   A character string giving the name of the factor that (i) corresponds to x.num, (ii) is potentially included in terms in the fitted model, and (iii) which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of levels as the number of unique values in x.num. The levels of x.fac must be in the order in which they are to be plotted if they are dates, then they should be in the form yyyymmdd, which can be achieved using as.Date. However, the levels can be non-numeric in nature, provided that x.num is also set.
- x.pred.values The values of x.num for which predicted values are required. If levels is set for passing to predict.asreml, x.pred.values is ignored. Note that while levels is and alternative to x.pred.values, it allows more general setting of the levels to be predicted.
- x.plot.values The actual values to be plotted on the x axis. They are needed when values different to those in x.num are to be plotted or x.fac is to be plotted because there is no x.num term corresponding to the same term with x.fac.
- level.length The maximum number of characters from the levels of factors to use in the row and column labels of the tables of pairwise differences and their p-values and standard errors.

transform.power

A numeric specifying the power of a transformation, if one has been applied to the response variable. Unless it is equal to 1, the default, back-transforms of the predictions will be obtained and stored in the backtransorms component of the alldiffs.object. The back-transformation raises the predictions to the power equal to the reciprocal of transform.power, unless it equals 0 in which case the exponential of the predictions is taken.

offset A numeric that has been added to each value of the response after any scaling and before applying any power transformation.

scale A numeric by which each value of the response has been multiplied before adding any offset and applying any power transformation.

sortFactor A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of predicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor factor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.

### sortParallelToCombo

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

### sortNestingFactor

	A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.
sortOrder	A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It speci- fies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object. The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored. The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)].
decreasing	A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order for sorting the components of the alldiffs.object is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.
trace	A logical that control output from ASReml-R. If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
	further arguments passed to predict.asreml.

## Value

For linear.transformations set to NULL, an S3-class alldiffs.object with predictions and their standard errors and, depending on the settings of the arguments, all pairwise differences between predictions, their standard errors and p-values and LSD statistics. Also, unless the sortFactor

or sortOrder arguments are invoked, the rows of predictions component are ordered so that they are in standard order for the variables in the classify. That is, the values of the last variable change with every row, those of the second-last variable only change after all the values of the last variable have been traversed; in general, the values of a variable are the same for all the combinations of the values to the variables to its right in the classify. In addition, if necessary, the order of the columns of the variables in the predictions component are changed to match their order in the classify.

If transform.power or scale is not one or offset is not zero, it will contain a data.frame with the backtransformed linear transformation of the predictions. The backtransformation will, after backtransforming for any power transformation, subtract the offset and then divide by the scale.

If error.intervals is not "none", then the predictions component and, if present, the backtransforms component will contain columns for the lower and upper values of the limits for the interval.

The name of the response, the response.title, the term, the classify, tdf, sortFactor and the sortOrder will be set as attributes to the object. Also, if error.intervals is "halfLeastSignificant", then those of LSDtype, LSDby and LSDstatistic that are not NULL will be added as attributes of the object and of the predictions frame; additionally, LSDvalues will be added as attribute of the predictions frame, LSDvalues being the LSD values used in calculating the error.intervals. Note that the classify in an alldiffs.object is based on the variables indexing the predictions, which may differ from the classify used to obtain the original predictions (for example, when the alldiffs.objects stores a linear transformation of predictions.

For linear.transformations set to other than NULL, an alldiffs.object with the linear.transformation applied to the predictions and their standard errors and, depending on the settings of the arguments, all pairwise differences between the linearly transformed predictions, their standard errors and p-values and LSD statistics. (See also linTransform.alldiffs.)

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
alldiffs.object, as.alldiffs, print.alldiffs, linTransform.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs,
subset.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs,
recalcLSD.alldiffs, exploreLSDs.alldiffs, pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs,
predictPresent.asreml, plotPredictions.data.frame, as.Date, predict.asreml
```

## Examples

## End(Not run)

predictPresent.asrem1 Forms the predictions for each of one or more terms and presents them in tables and/or graphs.

## Description

This function forms the predictions for each term in terms using a supplied asreml object and predictPlus.asreml. Tables are produced using predictPlus.asreml, in conjunction with allDifferences.data.frame, with the argument tables specifying which tables are printed. The argument plots, along with transform.power, controls which plots are produced. The plots are produced using plotPredictions.data.frame, with line plots produced when variables involving x.num or x.fac are involved in classify for the predictions and bar charts otherwise. In order to get the correct predictions you may need to supply additional arguments to predict.asreml through ... e.g. present, parallel, levels.

The order of plotting the levels of one of the factors indexing the predictions can be modified and is achieved using sort.alldiffs.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asreml'
predictPresent(asreml.obj, terms, inestimable.rm = TRUE,
               linear.transformation = NULL,
               error.intervals = "Confidence", alpha = 0.05,
               wald.tab = NULL, dDF.na = "residual", dDF.values = NULL,
               pairwise = TRUE, Vmatrix = FALSE,
               avsed.tolerance = 0.25, accuracy.threshold = NA,
               LSDtype = "overall", LSDsupplied = NULL, LSDby = NULL,
               LSDstatistic = "mean", LSDaccuracy = "maxAbsDeviation",
               x.num = NULL, x.fac = NULL, nonx.fac.order = NULL,
               x.pred.values = NULL, x.plot.values = NULL,
               plots = "predictions", panels = "multiple",
               graphics.device = NULL, interval.annotate = TRUE,
               titles = NULL, colour.scheme = "colour", save.plots = FALSE,
               transform.power = 1, offset = 0, scale = 1,
               tables = "all", level.length = NA,
               sortFactor = NULL, sortParallelToCombo = NULL,
               sortNestingFactor = NULL, sortOrder = NULL,
               decreasing = FALSE,
               trace = FALSE, ggplotFuncs = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

asreml.obj	asreml object for a fitted model.
terms	A character vector giving the terms for which predictions are required.

inestimable.rm A logical indicating whether rows for predictions that are not estimable are to be removed from the components of the alldiffs.object.

linear.transformation

A formula or a matrix. If a formula is given then it is taken to be a submodel of a model term corresponding to the classify. The projection matrix that transforms the predictions so that they conform to the submodel is obtained; the submodel does not have to involve variables in the classify, but the variables must be columns in the predictions component of alldiffs.obj and the space for the submodel must be a subspace of the space for the term specified by the classify. For example, for classify set to "A:B", the submodel ~ A + B will result in the predictions for the combinations of A and B being made additive for the factors A and B. The submodel space corresponding to A + B is a subspace of the space A:B. In this case both the submodel and the the classify involve only the factors A and B. To fit an intercept-only submodel, specify linear.transformation to be the formula ~1.

If a matrix is provided then it will be used to apply the linear transformation to the predictions. It might be a contrast matrix or a matrix of weights for a factor used to obtain the weighted average over that factor. The number of rows in the matrix should equal the number of linear combinations of the predictions desired and the number of columns should equal the number of predictions.

In either case, as well as the values of the linear combinations, their standard errors, pairwise differences and associated statistics are returned in the alldiffs.object.

error.intervals

A character string indicating the type of error interval, if any, to calculate in order to indicate uncertainty in the results. Possible values are "none", "StandardError", "Confidence" and "halfLeastSignificant". The default is for confidence limits to be used. The "halfLeastSignificant" option results in half the Least Significant Difference (LSD) being added and subtracted to the predictions, the LSD being calculated using the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of pairwise differences between the predictions. If the LSD is zero, as can happen when predictions are constrained to be equal, then the limits of the error intervals are set to NA. If LSDtype is set to overall, the avsed. tolerance is not NA and the range of the SEDs divided by the average of the SEDs exceeds avsed. tolerance then the error.intervals calculations and the plotting will revert to confidence intervals.

alpha A numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence level for confidence intervals. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.

wald.tab A data.frame containing the pseudo-anova table for the fixed terms produced by a call to wald.asreml. The main use of it here is in determining the degrees of freedom for calculating confidence or half-LSD error.intervals and p-values, the latter to be stored in the p.differences component of the alldiffs.object that is created.

dDF.na The method to use to obtain approximate denominator degrees of freedom. when the numeric or algebraic methods produce an NA. Consistent with when no denDF are available, the default is "residual" and so the residual degrees of freedom from asreml.obj\$nedf are used. If dDF.na = "none", no subtitute denominator degrees of freedom are employed; if dDF.na = "maximum", the

cept, is blied",
upplied oduced. hat it is
will be e same ould be
nd their equal to ignificant",
will be r.transformation
divided airwise als. It
SDtype
ceeded
I.tolerance e inter-
e is not rror.intervals fidence
not ex- ervals fidence
neasure ther the reason- ompar- ype and curacy. named fs.object. ralue of

the LSDaccuracy measure computed from the LSDs for differences between this predicted.value and the other predicted.values as compared to its assignedLSD exceeds the value of accuracy.threshold. Otherwise, the value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be FALSE.

LSDtype A character string that can be overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction or supplied. It determines whether the values stored in a row of a LSD.frame are the values calculated (i) overall from the LSD values for all pairwise comparison2, (ii) the values calculated from the pairwise LSDs for the levels of each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a level of the factor.combination, when a notional LSD is calculated, (iii) per.prediction, being based, for each prediction, on all pairwise differences involving that prediction, or (iv) as supplied values of the LSD, specified with the LSDsupplied argument; these supplied values are to be placed in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored in an alldiffs.object so that they can be used in LSD calculations.

See LSD. frame for further information on the values in a row of this data. frame and how they are calculated.

- LSDsupplied A data.frame or a named numeric containing a set of LSD values that correspond to the observed combinations of the values of the LSDby variables in the predictions.frame or a single LSD value that is an overall LSD. If a data.frame, it may have (i) a column for the LSDby variable and a column of LSD values or (ii) a single column of LSD values with rownames being the combinations of the observed values of the LSDby variables. Any name can be used for the column of LSD values; assignedLSD is sensible, but not obligatory. Otherwise, a numeric containing the LSD values, each of which is named for the observed combination of the values of the LSDby variables to which it corresponds. (Applying the function dae::fac.combine to the predictions component is one way of forming the required combinations for the (row) names.) The values supplied will be incorporated into assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored as the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.
- LSDby A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of their levels and values, there will be or is a row in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object when LSDtype is factor.combinatons.
- LSDstatistic A character nominating one or more of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum as the value(s) to be stored in the assignedLSD column in an LSD.frame; the values in the assignedLSD column are used in computing halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Here q10, q25, q75 and q90 indicate the sample quantiles corresponding to probabilities of 0.1, 0.25, 0.75 and 0.9 for the group of LSDs from which a single LSD value is calculated. The function quantile is used to obtain them. The mean LSD is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squares of the LSDs for the group. The median is calculated using the median function. Multiple values are only produced for LSDtype set to factor.combination, in which case LSDby must not be NULL and the number of values must equal the number of observed combinations of the values of the variables specified by LSDby. If LSDstatistic is NULL, it is reset to mean.

LSDaccuracy	A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the ac- curacy of assignedLSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quan- tile corresponding to a probability of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between the LSDs used in calculating the LSD statistics and each assigned LSD and the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the assigned LSD value. The calculated values are stored in the column named accuracyLSD in an LSD.frame.	
x.num	A character string giving the name of the numeric covariate that corresponds to $x$ .fac, is potentially included in terms in the fitted model and which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of unique values as the number of levels in x.fac.	
x.fac	A character string giving the name of the factor that corresponds to x.num, is potentially included in terms in the fitted model and which corresponds to the x-axis variable. It should have the same number of levels as the number of unique values in x.num. The levels of x.fac must be in the order in which they are to be plotted - if they are dates, then they should be in the form yyyymmdd, which can be achieved using as.Date. However, the levels can be non-numeric in nature, provided that x.num is also set.	
nonx.fac.order	A character vector giving the order in which factors other than x.fac are to be plotted in plots with multiple panels (i.e. where the number of non-x factors is greater than 1). The first factor in the vector will be plotted on the X axis (if there is no x.num or x.fac. Otherwise, the order of plotting the factors is in columns (X facets) and then rows (Y facets). By default the order is in decreasing order for the numbers of levels of the non x factors.	
x.pred.values	The values of x.num for which predicted values are required.	
x.plot.values	The actual values to be plotted on the x axis or in the labels of tables. They are needed when values different to those in x.num are to be plotted or x.fac is to be plotted because there is no x.num term corresponding to the same term with $x.fac$ .	
plots	Possible values are "none", "predictions", "backtransforms" and "both". Plots are not produced if the value is "none". If data are not transformed for analysis (transform.power = 1), a plot of the predictions is produced provided plots is not "none". If the data are transformed, the value of plots determines what is produced.	
panels	Possible values are "single" and "multiple". When line plots are to be pro- duced, because variables involving x.num or x.fac are involved in classify for the predictions, panels determines whether or not a single panel or multiple panels in a single window are produced. The panels argument is ignored for for bar charts.	
graphics.device		
	A character specifying a graphics device for plotting. The default is graphics.device = NULL, which will result in plots being produced on the current graphics device. Setting it to "windows", for example, will result in a windows graphics device being opened.	
interval.annotate		
	A logical indicating whether the plot annotation indicating the type of error.interval is to be included in the plot.	

titles	A list, each component of which is named for a column in the data.frame for asreml.obj and contains a character string giving a title to use in output (e.g. tables and graphs). Here they will be used for axis labels.
colour.scheme	A character string specifying the colour scheme for the plots. The default is "colour" which produces coloured lines and bars, a grey background and white gridlines. A value of "black" results in black lines, grey bars and gridlines and a white background.
save.plots	A logical that determines whether any plots will be saved. If they are to be saved, a file name will be generated that consists of the following elements sep- arated by full stops: the response variable name with .back if backtransformed values are being plotted, the classify term, Bar or Line and, if error.intervals is not "none", one of SE, CI or LSI. The file will be saved as a 'png' file in the current work directory.
transform.power	~
	A numeric specifying the power of a transformation, if one has been applied to the response variable. Unless it is equal to 1, the default, back-transforms of the predictions will be obtained and stored in the backtransorms component of the alldiffs.object. The plots and tables arguments control the plotting and output of the predictions and backtransforms. The back-transformation raises the predictions to the power equal to the reciprocal of transform.power, unless it equals 0 in which case the exponential of the predictions is taken.
offset	A number that has been added to each value of the response after any scal- ing and before applying any power transformation. Unless it is equal to 0, the default, back-transforms of the predictions will be obtained and stored in the backtransorms component of the alldiffs.object. The plots and tables arguments control the plotting and output of the predictions and backtransforms. The backtransformation will, after backtransforming for any power transforma- tion, subtract the offset.
scale	A number by which each value of the response has been multiply before adding any offset and applying any power transformation. Unless it is equal to 1, the default, back-transforms of the predictions will be obtained and stored in the backtransorms component of the alldiffs.object. The plots and tables arguments control the plotting and output of the predictions and backtransforms. The backtransformation will, after backtransforming for any power transforma- tion and then subtracting the offset, divide by the scale.
tables	A character vector containing a combination of predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and all. These nominate which components of the alldiffs.object to print.
level.length	The maximum number of characters from the levels of factors to use in the row and column labels of the tables produced by allDifferences.data.frame.
sortFactor	A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of pre- dicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values

of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor factor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.

### sortParallelToCombo

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

### sortNestingFactor

A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.

sortOrderA character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for<br/>sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It speci-<br/>fies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object.<br/>The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)].

- decreasing A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order for sorting the components of the alldiffs.object is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.
- trace If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
- ggplotFuncs A list, each element of which contains the results of evaluating a ggplot function. It is created by calling the list function with a ggplot function call for each element. It is passed to plotPredictions.data.frame.
- ... further arguments passed to predict.asreml via predictPlus.asreml and to ggplot via plotPredictions.data.frame.

### Value

A list containing an alldiffs.object for each term for which tables are produced. The names of the components of this list are the terms with full-stops (.) replacing colons (:). Plots are also preduced depending on the setting of the plot argument.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

```
predictPlus.asreml, allDifferences.data.frame, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs,
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, recalcLSD.alldiffs, pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs,
plotPredictions.data.frame, print.alldiffs, as.Date, Devices
```

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
titles <- list("Days since first observation", "Days since first observation",
               "pH", "Turbidity (NTU)")
names(titles) <- names(WaterRunoff.dat)[c(5,7,11:12)]</pre>
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = log.Turbidity ~ Benches + Sources + Type + Species +
                                  Sources:Type + Sources:Species + Sources:Species:xDay +
                                  Sources:Species:Date,
                       data = WaterRunoff.dat, keep.order = TRUE)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
#### Get the observed combinations of the factors and variables in classify
class.facs <- c("Sources", "Species", "Date", "xDay")</pre>
levs <- as.data.frame(table(WaterRunoff.dat[class.facs]))</pre>
levs <- levs[do.call(order, levs), ]</pre>
levs <- as.list(levs[levs$Freq != 0, class.facs])</pre>
levs$xDay <- as.numfac(levs$xDay)</pre>
#### parallel and levels are arguments from predict.asreml
diff.list <- predictPresent.asreml(asreml.obj = current.asrt$asreml.obj,</pre>
                                     terms = "Date:Sources:Species:xDay",
                                     x.num = "xDay", x.fac = "Date",
                                     parallel = TRUE, levels = levs,
                                     wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                    plots = "predictions",
                                     error.intervals = "StandardError",
                                     titles = titles,
                                     transform.power = 0,
                                     present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"),
                                     tables = "none",
                                     level.length = 6)
## End(Not run)
```

print.alldiffs

*Prints the values in an* alldiffs.object *in a nice format.* 

### Description

Prints the predictions and standard errors from a fitted model, including the attributes of the predictions.frame. Also prints out all pairwise differences between the predictions to 2 significant figures, along with

# print.asrtests

their p-values and standard errors to 4 decimal places. If LSDs are requested the mean, minimum and maximum LSDs will be printed.

## Usage

## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
print(x, which = "all", colourise = FALSE, ...)

## Arguments

x	An alldiffs.object.
which	A character vector containing a combination of predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p.differences, sed, LSD and all. These nominate which components of the alldiffs.object to print.
colourise	A logical which, if TRUE, results in the header text produced by predict.asreml being displayed in a different colour, if supported by the output terminal device. It overrides the TRUE setting of the colourise argument of asreml::asreml.options.
	further arguments passed to print.predictions.frame.

# Value

No value is returned, but the components of x are printed.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

print.predictions.frame, as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame

# Examples

```
## Not run:
print.alldiffs(diffs, which = "predictions")
```

## End(Not run)

print.asrtests Prints the values in an asrtests.object

# Description

Prints a summary of the asreml object, the pseusdanova and the test.summary data.frame that are stored in the asrtests.object.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
print(x, which = "key", colourise = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

x	An asrtests.object.
which	Which elements of the asrtests.object to print. Possible values are some combination of asremlsummary, vparametersummary, pseudoanova, wald.tab, testsummary and key or all. The option wald.tab is a synonym for pseudoanova. The options key and all are mutually exclusive; key includes vparametersummary, but not the rest of asremlsummary, while all includes the full asremlsummary that includes the vparametersummary.
colourise	A logical which, if TRUE, results in the header text produced by wald.asreml being displayed in a different colour, if supported by the output terminal device. It overrides the TRUE setting of the colourise argument of asreml::asreml.options.
	further arguments passed to print and print.wald.tab.

## Value

No value is returned, but the elements of the list in x are printed.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

print.wald.tab,as.asrtests,asremlPlus-package

## Examples

print.LSDdata

Prints the components of a list containing data on the LSDs for all pairwise differences of predictions.

### Description

Prints the components of an LSDdata list created by exploreLSDs, that contains data on the LSDs for all pairwise differences of predictions stored in an alldiffs.object.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'LSDdata'
print(x, which.print = c("statistics", "false.pos", "false.neg"), ...)
```

### Arguments

х	An object that, ideally, is of class LSDdata.
which.print	Which components of the LSDdata list to print. Possible values are any combi- nation of frequencies, distinct.vals, statistics, accuracy, false.pos, false.neg, per.pred.accuracy, LSD, summary and all, except that summary and all cannot occur together. For a description of the components, see alldiffs.object. The default is to print statistics, false.pos, false.neg. The option summary results in the printing of distinct.vals, statistics, false.pos, false.neg.
	further arguments passed to print.

### Value

No value is returned, but components of x are printed as specified in which.print.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

exploreLSDs.alldiffs,alldiffs.object

# Examples

print.predictions.frame

*Prints the values in a* predictions.frame, *with or without title and heading.* 

## Description

Prints the predictions from a fitted model, along with their standard errors and, if present, their error intervals, with or without title and headings.

# Usage

# Arguments

х	An object that, ideally, is of class predictions.frame.
title	A character giving a title to be printed out before the heading and table for the predictions.frame,
which.predictio	ons
	what Which elements of the predictions.frame to print. Possible values are some combination of title, heading, table and all. The heading is an attribute of x.
colourise	A logical which, if TRUE, results in the header text produced by predict.asreml being displayed in a different colour, if supported by the output terminal device. It overrides the TRUE setting of the colourise argument of asreml::asreml.options but is only operational when the table is also printed.
	further arguments passed to print.predictions.frame.

## Value

No value is returned, but the components of x are printed.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# print.test.summary

# See Also

print.alldiffs, as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame

# Examples

```
## Not run:
print.predictions.frame(diffs$predictions, which = "all")
```

## End(Not run)

print.test.summary *Prints a data.frame containing a test.summary.* 

## Description

Prints a test.summary (also a choose.summary) with or without a title and with p-values limited to 4-digits.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'test.summary'
print(x, which.print = c("title", "table"), omit.columns = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

х	A object that, ideally, is of class test.summary.
which.print	A character specifying the aspects of the test.summary to print. Possible values are some combination of title, table and all.
omit.columns	A character specifying the columns of the test.summary table to be omitted from the print. If NULL, none are omitted.
••••	further arguments passed to print, but is only operational when the table is also printed.

# Value

No value is returned, but x is printed, possibly with a title.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

print.wald.tab, print.asrtests, as.asrtests, asremlPlus-package

## Examples

print.wald.tab Prints a data.frame containing a Wald or pseudoanova table.

## Description

Prints a wald.tab with or without title and/or heading. The printing of the p-values is limited to 4 digits.

## Usage

### Arguments

х	An object that, ideally, is of class wald.tab.
which.wald	Which elements of the wald. tab to print. Possible values are some combination of title, heading, table and all. The heading is an attribute of x.
colourise	A logical which, if TRUE, results in the header text produced by wald.asreml being displayed in a different colour, if supported by the output terminal device. It overrides the TRUE setting of the colourise argument of asreml::asreml.options.
	further arguments passed to print and print.wald.tab, but is only operational when the table is also printed.

# Value

No value is returned, but x is printed as specified in which.wald.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

168

printFormulae.asreml

## See Also

print.test.summary, print.asrtests, as.asrtests, asremlPlus-package

## Examples

printFormulae.asreml Prints the formulae from an asreml object.

# Description

Prints the formulae nominated in the which argument from the call stored in an asreml object.

### Usage

## Arguments

asreml.obj	An asreml object resulting from the fitting of a model using REML.
which	A character listing the formula(e) to be printed from the call stored in asreml.obj. It should be some combination of fixed, random, residual, sparse and all. If all is included then all formula(e) will be printed.
expanded	A logical indicating whether terms are to be expanded to the sum of a set of individual terms.
envir	The environment in which the formula(e) are to be evaluated. May also be NULL, a list, a data.frame, a pairlist or an integer as specified to sys.call.
	Arguments passed on to getFormulae.asreml and ultimately to update.formula and terms.formula.

### Value

Invisibly returns a character, each element of which contains one of the extracted formulae.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

printFormulae.asreml

## Examples

## End(Not run)

```
ratioTransform.alldiffs
```

Calculates the ratios of nominated pairs of predictions stored in an alldiffs.object.

# Description

Ratio predictions and error intervals are formed for two levels of a factor, the ratio.factor. For each pair of a level of the ratio.factor in numerator.levels with a level in denominator.levels, the ratio predictions are formed from all combinations of the other factors as the ratio of the two predictions for each combination, along with confidence intervals for the ratio predictions computed using the Fieller (1954) method.

The printing of the components produced is controlled by the tables argument.

## Usage

170

## Arguments

alldiffs.obj	An alldiffs.object.	
ratio.factor	A character string giving the name of the factor for whose levels the ratios are to be calculated.	
numerator.levels		
	A character string containing the levels of ratio.factor to be used as numerators of the ratio.	
denominator.lev	vels	
	A character string containing the levels of ratio.factor to be used as denominators of the ratio.	
method	A character string specifying the method to use in calculating the ratios and their error.intervals. At present only Fieller is available. For the Fieller method, ratios of predictions are formed and confidence intervals formed for them using Fieller's (1954) theorem.	
alpha	A numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence level for confidence intervals.	
response	A character specifying the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.	
response.title	A character specifying the title for the response variable for the predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.	
tables	A character vector containing either none or predictions	
	further arguments passed to linTransform.alldiffs.	

# Value

A list of predictions.frames, each containing the ratio predictions and their confidence limits for a combination of the numerator.levels with the denominator.levels. It will also contain the values of the variables in the classify of alldiffs.obj that index the ratio predictions, except that the ratio.factor is omitted.

If sortFactor attribute of the alldiffs.object is set and is not the ratio.factor, the predictions and their backtransforms will be sorted using the sortOrder attribute of the alldiffs.object.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Fieller, E. C. (1954). Some Problems in Interval Estimation. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society.Series B (Methodological)*, **16**, 175-185.

# See Also

```
pairdiffsTransform, linTransform, predictPlus.asreml, as.alldiffs,
print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame,
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, recalcLSD.alldiffs, predictPresent.asreml,
plotPredictions.data.frame,
as.Date, predict.asreml
```

### Examples

```
#### Form the ratios and Fieller CIs for RGR Salinity
load(system.file("extdata", "testDiffs.rda", package = "asremlPlus", mustWork = TRUE))
Preds.ratio.RGR <- ratioTransform(diffs.RGR,</pre>
                                    ratio.factor = "Salinity",
                                    numerator.levels = "Salt",
                                    denominator.levels = "Control")
#### Form the ratios and Fieller CIs for Nitrogen compared to no Nitrogen
data("Oats.dat")
## Not run:
m1.asr <- asreml(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety,</pre>
                 random=~Blocks/Wplots,
                  data=0ats.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
wald.tab <- current.asrt$wald.tab</pre>
Var.diffs <- predictPlus(m1.asr, classify="Nitrogen:Variety", pairwise = TRUE,
                          Vmatrix = TRUE, error.intervals = "halfLeast",
                          LSDtype = "factor", LSDby = "Variety",
                          wald.tab = wald.tab)
## End(Not run)
 ## Use lme4 and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
  m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                               data=Oats.dat)
  ## Set up a wald.tab
  int <- as.data.frame(rbind(rep(NA,4)))</pre>
  rownames(int) <- "(Intercept)"</pre>
  wald.tab <- anova(m1.lmer, ddf = "Kenward", type = 1)[,3:6]</pre>
  names(wald.tab) <- names(int) <- c("Df", "denDF", "F.inc", "Pr")</pre>
  wald.tab <- rbind(int, wald.tab)</pre>
  #Get predictions
  Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
  Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
  ## Modify Var.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
  Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                      se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                      interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
  Var.vcov <- vcov(Var.emm)</pre>
  Var.sed <- NULL
  den.df <- wald.tab[match("Variety", rownames(wald.tab)), "denDF"]</pre>
  #Create alldiffs object
  Var.diffs <- as.alldiffs(predictions = Var.preds,</pre>
                            sed = Var.sed, vcov = Var.vcov,
                          classify = "Nitrogen:Variety", response = "Yield", tdf = den.df)
}
```

172

recalcLSD.alldiffs Adds or recalculates the LSD.frame that is a component of an alldiffs.object.

## Description

Given an alldiffs.object, adds or recalculate its LSD.frame. N.B. No changes are made to the error.intervals — use redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs to modify both the error.intervals and the LSD.frame.

### Usage

## Arguments

```
alldiffs.obj
                  An alldiffs.object.
LSDtype
                  A character string that can be overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction
                  or supplied. It determines whether the values stored in a row of a LSD. frame
                  are the values calculated (i) overall from the LSD values for all pairwise
                  comparison2, (ii) the values calculated from the pairwise LSDs for the lev-
                  els of each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a
                  level of the factor.combination, when a notional LSD is calculated, (iii)
                  per.prediction, being based, for each prediction, on all pairwise differences
                  involving that prediction, or (iv) as supplied values of the LSD, specified
                  with the LSDsupplied argument; these supplied values are to be placed in the
                  assignedLSD column of the LSD. frame stored in an alldiffs.object so that
                  they can be used in LSD calculations.
                  See LSD. frame for further information on the values in a row of this data. frame
                  and how they are calculated.
LSDsupplied
                  A data, frame or a named numeric containing a set of LSD values that cor-
                  respond to the observed combinations of the values of the LSDby variables in
                  the predictions.frame or a single LSD value that is an overall LSD. If a
                  data.frame, it may have (i) a column for the LSDby variable and a column of
                  LSD values or (ii) a single column of LSD values with rownames being the com-
```

binations of the observed values of the LSDby variables. Any name can be used

for the column of LSD values; assignedLSD is sensible, but not obligatory. Otherwise, a numeric containing the LSD values, each of which is named for the observed combination of the values of the LSDby variables to which it corresponds. (Applying the function dae::fac.combine to the predictions component is one way of forming the required combinations for the (row) names.) The values supplied will be incorporated into assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored as the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.

LSDby A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of their levels and values, there will be or is a row in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object when LSDtype is factor.combinatons.

- LSDstatistic A character nominating one or more of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum as the value(s) to be stored in the assignedLSD column in an LSD.frame; the values in the assignedLSD column are used in computing halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Here q10, q25, q75 and q90 indicate the sample quantiles corresponding to probabilities of 0.1, 0.25, 0.75 and 0.9 for the group of LSDs from which a single LSD value is calculated. The function quantile is used to obtain them. The mean LSD is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squares of the LSDs for the group. The median is calculated using the median function. Multiple values are only produced for LSDtype set to factor.combination, in which case LSDby must not be NULL and the number of values must equal the number of observed combinations of the values of the variables specified by LSDby. If LSDstatistic is NULL, it is reset to mean.
- LSDaccuracy A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the accuracy of assignedLSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quantile corresponding to a probability of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between the LSDs used in calculating the LSD statistics and each assigned LSD and the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the assigned LSD value. The calculated values are stored in the column named accuracyLSD in an LSD.frame. alpha The significance level for an LSD to compare a pair of predictions. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object. ... further arguments passed to allDifferences.data.frame; attributes tranform.power,

An alldiffs.object with components predictions, vcov, differences, p.differences sed, LSD and, if present in alldiffs.obj, backtransforms.

offset and scale cannot be passed.

## Author(s)

Value

Chris Brien

## See Also

asremlPlus-package, as.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs, print.alldiffs,

```
renewClassify.alldiffs, exploreLSDs.alldiffs, pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs,
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, plotPredictions.data.frame, predictPlus.asreml,
predictPresent.asreml
```

# Examples

```
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                      keep.order=TRUE, data= WaterRunoff.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                         asreml.obj = current.asr,
                        wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                         present = c("Sources", "Type", "Species"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Species)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Species",
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot p-values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 ##Recalculate the LSD values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
 TS.diffs <- recalcLSD.alldiffs(TS.diffs, LSDtype = "factor.combinations",
                                  LSDby = "Sources")
```

### recalcWaldTab.asrtests

Recalculates the denDF, Finc and P values for a table of Wald test statistics obtained using wald.asreml

# Description

If some or all denDF are not available, either because they are NA or because F.inc values were not calculated, this function allows the user to specify how approximate denDF values are to be obtained. This is done through the dDF.na and dDF.values arguments. Note that if denDF values are available in the Wald table then only those that are NA will be replaced. The P values are recalculated using F.con, if present in the wald.tab, otherwise F.inc is used. It is noted that, as of asreml version 4, wald.asreml has a kenadj argument.

## Usage

# Arguments

asrtests.obj	an asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
recalc.wald	A logical indicating whether to call wald.asreml to recalculate the pseu- doanova table for the model fit stored in the asreml object contained in asrtests.obj.
denDF	Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.
dDF . na	The method to use to obtain substitute denominator degrees of freedom. when the numeric or algebraic methods produce an NA. If dDF.na = "none", no sub- titute denominator degrees of freedom are employed; if dDF.na = "residual", the residual degrees of freedom from asreml.obj\$nedf are used; if dDF.na = "maximum", the maximum of those denDF that are available, excluding that for the Intercept, is used; if all denDF are NA, asreml.obj\$nedf is used. If dDF.na = "supplied", a vector of values for the denominator degrees of freedom is to be supplied in dDF.values. Any other setting is ignored and a warning message produced. Generally, substituting these degrees of freedom is anticonservative in that it is likely that the degrees of freedom used will be too large.

## }

dDF.values	A vector of values to be used when dDF.na = "supplied". Its values will be used when denDF in a test for a fixed effect is NA. This vector must be the same length as the number of fixed terms, including (Intercept) whose value could be NA.
trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
	further arguments passed to asreml and to wald.asreml.

## Value

A wald.tab: a 4- or 6-column data.frame containing a pseudo-anova table for the fixed terms produced by wald.asreml.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. *Biometrics*, **53**, 983-997.

## See Also

as.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests

## Examples

## End(Not run)

redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs

Adds or replaces the error intervals stored in a prediction component of an alldiffs.object.

# Description

Given an alldiffs.object, adds or replaces error.intervals for its prediction component. If the backtransforms component is present, the transform.power, offset and scale will be retieved from the backtransforms attributes, ignoring the values for the function's arguments, and the backtransformed error.intervals will also be calculated.

### Usage

### Arguments

```
alldiffs.obj An alldiffs.object.
error.intervals
```

A character string indicating the type of error interval, if any, to calculate in order to indicate uncertainty in the predicted values. Possible values are "none", "StandardError", "Confidence" and "halfLeastSignificant". The default is for confidence limits to be used. The "halfLeastSignificant" option results in half the Least Significant Difference (LSD) being added and subtracted to the predictions, the LSD being calculated using the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of pairwise differences between the predictions. If the LSD is zero, as can happen when predictions are constrained to be equal, then the limits of the error intervals are set to NA. If LSDtype is set to overall, the avsed.tolerance is not NA and the range of the SEDs divided by the average of the SEDs exceeds avsed.tolerance then the error.intervals calculations and the plotting will revert to confidence intervals.

alphaA numeric giving the significance level for LSDs or one minus the confidence<br/>level for confidence intervals. It is stored as an attribute to the alldiffs.object.

### avsed.tolerance

A numeric giving the value of the SED range, the range of the SEDs divided by the square root of the mean of the variances of all or a subset of the pairwise differences, that is considered reasonable in calculating error.intervals. To have it ignored, set it to NA. It should be a value between 0 and 1. The following rules apply:

- 1. If avsed.tolerance is NA then mean LSDs of the type specified by LSDtype are calculated and used in error.intervals and plots.
- 2. Irrespective of the setting of LSDtype, if avsed.tolerance is not exceeded then the mean LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots.
- 3. If LSDtype is set to overall, avsed.tolerance is not NA, and avsed.tolerance is exceeded then error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.
- 4. If LSDtype is set to factor.combinations and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any factor combination then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.

5. If LSDtype is set to per.prediction and avsed.tolerance is not exceeded for any prediction then the half LSDs are used in error.intervals and plots; otherwise, error.intervals and plotting revert to confidence intervals.

### accuracy.threshold

A numeric specifying the value of the LSD accuracy measure, which measure is specified by LSDaccuracy, as a threshold value in determining whether the hallfLeastSignificant error.interval for a predicted value is a reasonable approximation; this will be the case if the LSDs across all pairwise comparisons for which the interval's LSD was computed, as specified by LSDtype and LSDby, are similar enough to the interval's LSD, as measured by LSDaccuracy. If it is NA, it will be ignored. If it is not NA, a column of logicals named LSDwarning will be added to the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. The value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be TRUE if the value of the LSDaccuracy measure computed from the LSDs for differences between this predicted.value and the other predicted.values as compared to its assignedLSD exceeds the value of accuracy. threshold. Otherwise, the value of LSDwarning for a predicted.value will be FALSE.

LSDtype A character string that can be overall, factor.combinations, per.prediction or supplied. It determines whether the values stored in a row of a LSD.frame are the values calculated (i) overall from the LSD values for all pairwise comparison2, (ii) the values calculated from the pairwise LSDs for the levels of each factor.combination, unless there is only one prediction for a level of the factor.combination, when a notional LSD is calculated, (iii) per.prediction, being based, for each prediction, on all pairwise differences involving that prediction, or (iv) as supplied values of the LSD, specified with the LSDsupplied argument; these supplied values are to be placed in the assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored in an alldiffs.object so that they can be used in LSD calculations.

See LSD. frame for further information on the values in a row of this data. frame and how they are calculated.

- LSDsupplied A data.frame or a named numeric containing a set of LSD values that correspond to the observed combinations of the values of the LSDby variables in the predictions.frame or a single LSD value that is an overall LSD. If a data.frame, it may have (i) a column for the LSDby variable and a column of LSD values or (ii) a single column of LSD values with rownames being the combinations of the observed values of the LSDby variables. Any name can be used for the column of LSD values; assignedLSD is sensible, but not obligatory. Otherwise, a numeric containing the LSD values, each of which is named for the observed combination of the values of the LSDby variables to which it corresponds. (Applying the function dae::fac.combine to the predictions component is one way of forming the required combinations for the (row) names.) The values supplied will be incorporated into assignedLSD column of the LSD.frame stored as the LSD component of the alldiffs.object.
- LSDby A character (vector) of variables names, being the names of the factors or numerics in the classify; for each combination of their levels and values, there will be or is a row in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component of the alldiffs.object when LSDtype is factor.combinatons.

	LSDstatistic	A character nominating one or more of minmum, q10, q25, mean, median, q75, q90 or maximum as the value(s) to be stored in the assignedLSD column in an LSD.frame; the values in the assignedLSD column are used in computing halfLeastSignificant error.intervals. Here q10, q25, q75 and q90 indicate the sample quantiles corresponding to probabilities of 0.1, 0.25, 0.75 and 0.9 for the group of LSDs from which a single LSD value is calculated. The function quantile is used to obtain them. The mean LSD is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squares of the LSDs for the group. The median is calculated using the median function. Multiple values are only produced for LSDtype set to factor.combination, in which case LSDby must not be NULL and the number of values must equal the number of observed combinations of the values of the variables specified by LSDby. If LSDstatistic is NULL, it is reset to mean.
	LSDaccuracy	A character nominating one of maxAbsDeviation, maxDeviation, q90Deviation or RootMeanSqDeviation as the statistic to be calculated as a measure of the accuracy of assignedLSD. The option q90Deviation produces the sample quantile corresponding to a probability of 0.90. The deviations are the differences between the LSDs used in calculating the LSD statistics and each assigned LSD and the accuracy is expressed as a proportion of the assigned LSD value. The calculated values are stored in the column named accuracyLSD in an LSD.frame.
retain.zeroLSDs		5
		A logical indicating whether to retain or omit LSDs that are zero when calculating the summaries of LSDs.
	zero.tolerance	A numeric specifying the value such that if an LSD is less than it, it will be considered to be zero.
		further arguments passed to recalcLSD.alldiffs.

### Value

An alldiffs.object with components predictions, vcov, differences, p.differences sed, LSD and, if present in alldiffs.obj, backtransforms.

If error.intervals is not "none", then the predictions component and, if present, the backtransforms component will contain columns for the lower and upper values of the limits for the interval. The names of these columns will consist of three parts separated by full stops: 1) the first part will be lower or upper; 2) the second part will be one of Confidence, StandardError or halfLeastSignificant; 3) the third component will be limits.

The name of the response, the term, the classify and tdf, as well as the degrees of freedom of the standard error, will be set as attributes to the object. Also, if error.intervals is "halfLeastSignificant", then those of LSDtype, LSDby and LSDstatistic that are not NULL will be added as attributes of the object and of the predictions frame; additionally, LSDvalues will be added as attribute of the predictions frame, LSDvalues being the LSD values used in calculating the error.intervals.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

```
recalcLSD.alldiffs, exploreLSDs.alldiffs, pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs,
predictPresent.asreml, plotPredictions.data.frame, allDifferences.data.frame,
as.alldiffs, print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs, subset.alldiffs,
as.Date, predict.asreml
```

## Examples

```
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
current.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                      random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                      keep.order=TRUE, data= WaterRunoff.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
TS.diffs <- predictPlus(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                         asreml.obj = current.asr,
                         wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                         present = c("Sources", "Type", "Species"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Species)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                    se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                    interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds,
                              classify = "Sources:Species",
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot p-values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
```

REMLRT.asreml

Performs a REML ratio test to compare two models.

#### Description

Extracts the REML log likelhood and the number of variance parameters from two asreml objects. It assumes that that the first asreml object corresponds to the null hypothesis and the second asreml object to the alternative hypothesis for the test being conducted. That is, the second asreml object is the result of fitting a model that is a reduced version of the model for the first object. In the case where the reduced model is obtained by setting positively-constrained variance parameters in the full model to zero, the positive.zero argument should be set to TRUE so that the p-value is computed using a mixture of chi-square distributions as described in Self and Liang (1987).

The function checks that the models do not differ in either their fixed or sparse models.

### Usage

### Arguments

h1.asreml.obj asreml object containing the fit under the model for the alternative hypothesis.

positive.zero Indicates whether the hypothesized values for the variance components being tested are on the boundary of the parameter space. For example, this is true for positively-constrained variance components that, under the reduced model, are zero. This argument does not need to be set if bound.test.parameters is set.

bound.test.parameters

Indicates whether for the variance components being tested, at least some of the hypothesized values are on the boundary of the parameter space. The possibilities are "none", "onlybound" and "one-and-one". The default is "none", although if it is set to "none" and positive.zero is TRUE then bound.test.parameters is taken to be "onlybound". When bound.test.parameters is set to "one-and-one", it signifies that there are two parameters being tested, one of which is bound and the other is not. For example, the latter is true for testing a covariance and a positively-constrained variance component that, under the reduced model, are zero.

```
182
```

DF	A numeric giving the difference between the two models in the number of vari- ance parameters whose estimates are not of the type specified in bound.exclusions. If NULL then this is determined from the information in full.asreml.obj and reduced.asreml.obj.
bound.exclusions	
	A character specifying one or more bound (constraint) codes that will result in a variance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance parameters. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.
	Provision for passing arguments to functions called internally - not used at present.

#### Value

A data.frame containing the log of the likelihood ratio, its degrees of freedom, its p-value and the number of bound parameters in each of the two models being compared.

### Note

If DF is not NULL, the supplied value is used. Otherwise DF is determined from the information in h1.asreml.obj and h0.asreml.obj. In this case, the degrees of freedom for the test are computed as the difference between the two models in the number of variance parameters whose estimates do not have a code for bound specified in bound.exclusions.

If ASReml-R version 4 is being used then the codes specified in bound.exclusions are not restricted to a subset of the default codes, but a warning is issued if a code other than these is specified. For ASReml-R version 3, only a subset of the default codes are allowed: F (Fixed), B (Boundary), C (Constrained) and S (Singular).

The test statistic is calculated as  $2(log(REML)_1 - log(REML)_0)$ .

This procedure is only approviate when the null hypothesis is that (i) all parameters are on the boundary of the parameter space (ii) all parameters are in the interior of the parameter space, or (iii) there are two parameters, one of which is on the boundary and the other is not. Other cases have been discussed by Self and Liang (1987), but are not implemented here.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### References

Self, S.G., and Liang, K-Y. (1987) Asymptotic Properties of Maximum Likelihood Estimators and Likelihood Ratio Tests Under Nonstandard Conditions. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, **82**, 605-10.

#### See Also

infoCriteria.asreml, testranfix.asrtests

## Examples

```
## Not run:
    REMLRT(ICV.max, ICV.red, bound.test.parameters = "onlybound")
## End(Not run)
```

renewClassify.alldiffs

*Renews the components in an* alldiffs.object *according to a new classify.* 

### Description

The classify is an attribute of an alldiffs.object and determines the order within the components of an unsorted alldiffs.object. This function resets the classify attribute and re-orders the components of alldiffs.object to be in standard order for the variables in a newclassify, using allDifferences.data.frame. The newclassify may be just a re-ordering of the variable names in the previous classify, or be based on a new set of variable names. The latter is particularly useful when linTransform.alldiffs has been used with a matrix and it is desired to replace the resulting Combination classify with a newclassify comprised of a more meaningful set of variables; first replace Combination in the predictions component with the new set of variables and then call renewClassify.

#### Usage

### Arguments

alldiffs.obj	An alldiffs.object.
newclassify	A character string giving the variables that define the margins of the multiway table that was predicted, but ordered so that the predictions are in the desired order when they are arranged in standard order for the newclassify. Multiway tables are specified by forming an interaction type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator. The number of combined values of the set of variable name(s) must equal the number of rows in the predictions component.
sortFactor	A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of pre- dicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values

184

of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor factor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.

#### sortParallelToCombo

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

#### sortNestingFactor

	A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.
sortOrder	A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It specifies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object. The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored.
	The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)].
decreasing	A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.
	further arguments passed to allDifferences.data.frame; attributes tranform.power, offset and scale cannot be passed.

#### Details

First, the components of the alldiffs.object is arranged in standard order for the newclassify. Then predictions are reordered according to the settings of sortFactor, sortParallelToCombo, sortOrder and decreasing (see sort.alldiffs for details).

#### Value

The alldiffs.object supplied with the following components, if present, sorted: predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p. differences and sed. Also, the sortFactor and sortOrder attributes are set.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

```
as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs,
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, recalcLSD.alldiffs,
predictPlus.asreml, predictPresent.asreml
```

### Examples

```
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
#Analyse pH
m1.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),
                  random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                  keep.order=TRUE, data= WaterRunoff.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
m1.asr <- current.asrt$asrem1.obj</pre>
#Get predictions and associated statistics
TS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                asreml.obj = m1.asr, tables = "none",
                                wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                 present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
  #Analyse pH
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds,</pre>
                                classify = "Sources:Type",
                                 vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
```

186

```
validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
#Re-order predictions from asreml or lmerTest so all Sources for the same Type are together
#for each combination of A and B
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
    TS.diffs.reord <- renewClassify(TS.diffs, newclassify = "Type:Sources")
    validAlldiffs(TS.diffs.reord)
}</pre>
```

reparamSigDevn.asrtests

Reparamterizes each random (deviations) term involving devn.fac to a fixed term and ensures that the same term, with trend.num replacing devn.fac, is included if any other term with trend.num is included in terms.

### Description

This function reparamterizes each random (deviations) term involving devn.fac to a fixed term and ensures that the same term with trend.num replacing devn.fac is included if any other term with trend.num is included in terms. It also ansures that any term with spl{trend.num} replacing devn.fac in a term being reparameterized is removed from the model.

### Usage

asrtests.obj	an asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
terms	A character string vector giving the random terms that are to be reparameterized.
trend.num	A character string giving the name of the numeric covariate that corresponds to devn. fac and is potentially included in terms in the fitted model.
devn.fac	A character string giving the name of the factor that corresponds to trend.num and is included in terms in the fitted model. The name must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.obj.

allow.unconver	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. Initially all changes are made with allow.unconverged set to TRUE. If allow.unconverged has been set to FALSE in the call and the final fit does not converge, an attempt is made to achieve convergence by removing any boundary terms. If this is unsuccessful, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned.	
allow.fixedcor		
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.	
checkboundaryo	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.	
denDF	Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.	
IClikelihood	A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)	
trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.	
update	If TRUE then update.asreml is called in removing and adding terms to the model. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in the supplied asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then calls are made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are (i) that the models are updated and (ii) modifications specified via are made.	
set.terms	A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting.	
ignore.suffices		
	A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asreml- assigned suffices for all the terms in terms.	

bounds	A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms speci- fied in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
initial.values	A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
	further arguments passed to asreml via changeTerms.asrtests and as.asrtests.

## Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

# References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. Biometrics, 53, 983-997.

#### See Also

as.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests, newfit.asreml, chooseModel.asrtests

## Examples

```
## Not run:
 data(WaterRunoff.dat)
 asreml.options(keep.order = TRUE) #required for asreml-R4 only
 current.asr <- asreml(fixed = log.Turbidity ~ Benches + Sources + Type + Species +</pre>
                            Sources:Type + Sources:Species + Sources:Species:xDay +
                            Sources:Species:Date,
                        data = WaterRunoff.dat, keep.order = TRUE)
 current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
 #Examine terms that describe just the interactions of Date and the treatment factors
 terms.treat <- c("Sources", "Type", "Species", "Sources:Type", "Sources:Species")</pre>
 date.terms <- sapply(terms.treat,</pre>
                       FUN=function(term){paste("Date:",term,sep="")},
                       simplify=TRUE)
 date.terms <- c("Date", date.terms)</pre>
 date.terms <- unname(date.terms)</pre>
 treat.marginality <- matrix(c(1,0,0,0,0,0, 1,1,0,0,0,0, 1,0,1,0,0,0,</pre>
                                rownames(treat.marginality) <- date.terms</pre>
 colnames(treat.marginality) <- date.terms</pre>
```

```
choose <- chooseModel(current.asrt, treat.marginality, denDF="algebraic")</pre>
current.asrt <- choose$asrtests.obj</pre>
current.asr <- current.asrt$asreml.obj</pre>
sig.date.terms <- choose$sig.terms</pre>
#Remove all Date terms left in the fixed model
terms <- "(Date/(Sources * (Type + Species)))"</pre>
current.asrt <- changeTerms(current.asrt, dropFixed = terms)</pre>
#if there are significant date terms, reparameterize to xDays + spl(xDays) + Date
if (length(sig.date.terms) != 0)
{ #add lin + spl + devn for each to fixed and random models
  trend.date.terms <- sapply(sig.date.terms,</pre>
                               FUN=function(term){sub("Date", "xDay", term)},
                               simplify=TRUE)
  trend.date.terms <- paste(trend.date.terms, collapse=" + ")</pre>
  current.asrt <- changeTerms(current.asrt, addFixed=trend.date.terms)</pre>
  trend.date.terms <- sapply(sig.date.terms,</pre>
                               FUN=function(term){sub("Date", "spl(xDay)", term)},
                               simplify=TRUE)
  trend.date.terms <- c(trend.date.terms, sig.date.terms)</pre>
  trend.date.terms <- paste(trend.date.terms, collapse=" + ")</pre>
  current.asrt <- changeTerms(current.asrt, addRandom = trend.date.terms)</pre>
  current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
}
#Now test terms for sig date terms
spl.terms <- sapply(terms.treat,</pre>
                     FUN=function(term){paste("spl(xDay):",term,sep="")},
                     simplify=TRUE)
spl.terms <- c("spl(xDay)",spl.terms)</pre>
lin.terms <- sapply(terms.treat,</pre>
                     FUN=function(term){paste(term,":xDay",sep="")},
                     simplify=TRUE)
lin.terms <- c("xDay",lin.terms)</pre>
systematic.terms <- c(terms.treat, lin.terms, spl.terms, date.terms)</pre>
systematic.terms <- unname(systematic.terms)</pre>
treat.marginality <- matrix(c(1,0,0,0,0,0, 1,1,0,0,0,0, 1,0,1,0,0,0,</pre>
                                 1,0,1,1,0,0, 1,1,1,1,0, 1,1,1,1,1,1), nrow=6)
systematic.marginality <- kronecker(matrix(c(1,0,0,0, 1,1,0,0,</pre>
                                                 1,1,1,0, 1,1,1,1), nrow=4),
                                       treat.marginality)
systematic.marginality <- systematic.marginality[-1, -1]</pre>
rownames(systematic.marginality) <- systematic.terms</pre>
colnames(systematic.marginality) <- systematic.terms</pre>
choose <- chooseModel(current.asrt, systematic.marginality,</pre>
                         denDF="algebraic", pos=TRUE)
current.asrt <- choose$asrtests.obj</pre>
#Check if any deviations are significant and, for those that are, go back to
#fixed dates
current.asrt <- reparamSigDevn(current.asrt, choose$sig.terms,</pre>
                                 trend.num = "xDay", devn.fac = "Date",
                                 denDF = "algebraic")
```

190

## End(Not run)

rmboundary.asrtests Removes any boundary or singular variance components from the fit stored in asrtests.obj and records their removal in an asrtests.object.

### Description

Any terms specified in the random model that are estimated on the boundary or are singular and can be removed are removed from the fit stored in the asreml object stored in the asrtests.object. Terms that specify multiple parameters in the random model cannot be removed (e.g. terms specified using the at function with more than one level of the factor) and terms in residual model are not removed. Terms that can be removed are selected for removal in the following order based on whether they involve: (i) a dev function, (ii) only factors, (iii) an spl function, (iv) a pol function and (v) a lin function or a variable that is an integer or a numeric. It should be noted that this order of removal presumes that random deviation terms are specified via the dev function rather than via a random factor. Once the earliest of the above classes with a boundary term is identified, a term within this class is selected for removal. For all classes, except for factor-only terms, the smallest term with the largest number of variables/factors is removed. Amongst factor-only terms, the smallest term with the smallest number of variables/factors is removed. After each variance component is removed, a row for it is added to the test.summary data.frame and the model refitted. If there are further boundary or singular terms, one is removed using the above strategy. This process continues until there are no further boundary or singular variance components that are removable. Other types of boundary or singular terms, which cannot be removed, are reported in warning messages.

#### Usage

asrtests.obj	an asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.
checkboundaryor	hly
	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.
IClikelihood	A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)

trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.	
update	If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model with any boundary terms removed. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) the terms for boundary variance components are removed from the models and (ii) modifications specified via are made.	
set.terms	A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.object.	
ignore.suffices		
	A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asreml- assigned suffices for all the terms in terms.	
bounds	A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms speci- fied in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.	
initial.values	A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.	
	further arguments passed to asreml.	

# Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
as.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests, testranfix.asrtests, testresidual.asrtests,
newfit.asreml, reparamSigDevn.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests
```

### setvarianceterms.call

### Examples

## Not run: current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt) ## End(Not run)

setvarianceterms.call allows the setting of bounds and initial values for terms in the random and residual arguments of an asreml call, with the resulting call being evaluated.

## Description

Takes an unevaluated call and evaluates the call after setting the bounds and initial values for the terms specified in terms. The elements of terms are matched with those generated by asreml and used, for example, in the varcomp component of a summary.asreml object. These names generally include descriptive suffices. To match an element of terms that includes such a suffix, set ignore.suffices to FALSE so that a literal match between the element and the assigned names is sought.

#### Usage

call	an unevaluated call to asreml. One way to create such a call is to use the call function with its name argument set to "asreml". Another is to obtain it from the call component of an asreml object (e.g. call <- asreml.obj\$call).	
terms	A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values specified. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.object.	
ignore.suffices		
	A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asreml-assigned suffices for all the terms in terms.	
bounds	A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms speci- fied in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the	

terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.

The codes used by ASReml are:

- B fixed at a boundary;
- F fixed by the user;
- P positive definite;
- C Constrained by user;
- U unbounded.
- initial.values A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- ... additional arguments to be added to the call, or arguments in the call with changed values.

### Value

An asreml object.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### References

Butler, D. G., Cullis, B. R., Gilmour, A. R., Gogel, B. J. and Thompson, R. (2018). *ASReml-R Reference Manual Version 4*. VSN International Ltd, https://asreml.kb.vsni.co.uk/.

### See Also

update.asreml

### Examples

## End(Not run)

simulate.asreml

Produce sets of simulated data from a multivariate normal distribution and save quantites related to the simulated data

# Description

Produce in parallel sets of simulated data corresponding to an asreml model, along with its fitted values and residuals. A variance matrix V, corresponding to the random and residual models must be supplied. What to save is specified by the which argument.

### Usage

object	An asreml object from a call to asreml in which the data argument has been set.
means	The vector of means to be used in generating simulated data sets. If it is NULL, the fitted values based on object are used. It must be the same length as the response variable for object.
٧	The fitted variance matrix, i.e. having the pattern and values that conform to the model fit stored in the supplied object.
nsim	The number of data sets to be simulated.
seed	A single value, interpreted as an integer, that specifies the starting value of the random number generator. The "L'Ecuyer-CMRG" random generator is used and nextRNGStream is used to seed each core from the original seed.
tolerance	The value such that eigenvalues less than it are considered to be zero.
update	If TRUE then the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object supplied in object so that the values from the original model are used as starting values. If FALSE then calls are made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are (i) the model is fitted to simulated data and (ii) modifications specified via are made, except that changes cannot be made to any of the models.
trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
which	The quantites from the simulated data set to be stored. Any combination of "response", "residuals" and "fitted", or "all". If residuals and/or fitted is specified, those for the analysis stored in object will be added to the data.frame nominated in the data argument of object and the modified data.frame added as a component named data in the list that is the value returned by the function.

units	A character indicating whether the BLUPs for units are added to the residuals when this reserved factor is included in the random model. Possible values are addtoresiduals and ignore.
ncores	A numeric specifying the number of cores to use in doing the simulations.
	Other arguments that are passed down to the function asreml. Changes to the models are not allowed. Other changes are dangerous and generally should be avoided.

#### Details

Generate nsim sets of data and analyse them using asreml using the model in object, performing the generation and analysis of several sets in parallel. Note, if the analysis for a data set does not converge in maxiter iterations, it is discarded and a replacement data set generated. The value of maxiter can be specified in the call to simulate.asreml. The fitted values and residuals are extracted as required. If aom = TRUE when the simulated data are analysed, standardised conditional residuals are stored. If which includes residuals or fitted, the specified quantities for the observed data are added to the data.frame on which the fit in object is based.

#### Value

A list with the following components whose presence depends on the setting of which:

- 1. **observed:** present if which includes residuals or fitted, in which case it will be the data.frame on which the fit in object is based, with residuals and/or fitted.
- 2. data: present if which includes data, a data. frame containing the simulated data sets.
- 3. **fitted:** present if which includes fitted, a data.frame containing the fitted values from the analyses of the simulated data sets.
- 4. **residuals:** present if which includes residuals, a data.frame containing the residuals from the analyses of the simulated data sets.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

asreml, variofaces.asreml, plotVariofaces.data.frame, set.seed.

#### Examples

#### sort.alldiffs

```
s2 <- current.asr$sigma2
gamma.Row <- current.asr$gammas[1]
gamma.unit <- current.asr$gammas[2]
rho.r <- current.asr$gammas[5]
row.ar1 <- mat.ar1(order=10, rho=rho.r)
col.ar1 <- mat.ar1(order=15, rho=rho.c)
V <- gamma.Row * fac.sumop(Wheat.dat$Row) +
    gamma.unit * diag(1, nrow=150, ncol=150) +
    mat.dirprod(col.ar1, row.ar1)
V <- s2*V
#Produce residuals from 100 simulated data sets
resid <- simulate(current.asr, V=V, which="residuals", ncores = 2)
## End(Not run)
```

sort.alldiffs

Sorts the components in an alldiffs.object according to the predicted values associated with a factor.

### Description

Sorts the rows of the components in an alldiffs.object (see as.alldiffs) that are data.frames and the rows and columns of those that are matrices according to the predicted values in the predictions component. These predicted values are generally obtained using predict.asreml by specifying a classify term comprised of one or more variables. Generally, the values associated with one variable are sorted in parallel within each combination of values of the other variables. When there is more than one variable in the classify term, the sorting is controlled using one or more of sortFactor, sortParallelToCombo and sortOrder. If there is only one variable in the classify then all components are sorted according to the order of the complete set of predictions.

Note that renewClassify.alldiffs is called after sorting to ensure that the order of the rows and columns of the components is in standard order for the new variable order.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'alldiffs'
sort(x, decreasing = FALSE, classify = NULL, sortFactor = NULL,
    sortParallelToCombo = NULL, sortNestingFactor = NULL,
    sortOrder = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

Х

An alldiffs.object.

decreasing

A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.

classify	A character string giving the variables that define the margins of the multiway
	table that was predicted. Multiway tables are specified by forming an interaction
	type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names
	with the : operator. If NULL, it will be obtained from the classify attribute of
	the as.alldiffs object supplied through x.

sortFactor A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of predicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor factor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.

sortParallelToCombo

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

sortNestingFactor

A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.

sortOrder	A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for
	sortFactor in the predictions component of the alldiffs.object. It speci-
	fies the desired order of the levels in the reordered components of the alldiffs.object.
	The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored.
	The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values
	<pre>in x: levs &lt;- levels(f)[order(x)].</pre>
	further arguments passed to or from other methods. Not used at present.

### Details

The basic technique is to change the order of the levels of the sortFactor within the predictions and, if present, backtransforms components so that they are ordered for a subset of predicted values, one for each levels of the sortFactor. When the classify term consists of more than one variable then a subset of one combination of the values of variables other than the sortFactor, the sortParallelToCombo combination, must be chosen for determining the order of the sortFactor levels. Then the sorting of the rows (and columns) will be in parallel within each combination of the values of sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify term, excluding the sortFactor.

#### sort.alldiffs

### Value

The alldiffs.object supplied with the following components, if present, sorted: predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p. differences and sed. Also, the sortFactor and sortOrder attributes are set.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

```
as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, print.alldiffs,
sort.predictions.frame, renewClassify.alldiffs, redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs,
recalcLSD.alldiffs, predictPlus.asreml, predictPresent.asreml
```

#### Examples

```
##Halve WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18")</pre>
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
#Analyse pH
m1.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),
                  random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                  keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
m1.asr <- current.asrt$asrem1.obj</pre>
#Get predictions and associated statistics
TS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                 asreml.obj = m1.asr, tables = "none",
                                 wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                 present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
#Use sort.alldiffs and save order for use with other response variables
TS.diffs.sort <- sort(TS.diffs, sortFactor = "Sources",</pre>
                       sortParallelToCombo = list(Type = "Control"))
sort.order <- attr(TS.diffs.sort, which = "sortOrder")</pre>
#Analyse Turbidity
m2.asr <- asreml(fixed = Turbidity ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                  random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                  keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m2.asr)</pre>
#Use pH sort.order to sort Turbidity alldiffs object
diffs2.sort <- predictPlus(m2.asr, classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
```

```
pairwise = FALSE, error.intervals = "Stand",
                            tables = "none", present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"),
                            sortFactor = "Sources",
                            sortOrder = sort.order)
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
  #Analyse pH
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(tmp))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds,</pre>
                              classify = "Sources:Type"
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
 #Use sort.alldiffs and save order for use with other response variables
 TS.diffs.sort <- sort(TS.diffs, sortFactor = "Sources",</pre>
                         sortParallelToCombo = list(Type = "Control"))
 sort.order <- attr(TS.diffs.sort, which = "sortOrder")</pre>
 #Analyse Turbidity
 m2.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Turbidity ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(tmp))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m2.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object, sorting it using the pH sort.order and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs2.sort <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds,</pre>
```

```
classify = "Sources:Type",
vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df,
sortFactor = "Sources",
sortOrder = sort.order)
```

```
validAlldiffs(TS.diffs2.sort)
```

}

sort.predictions.frame

Sorts a predictions.frame according to the predicted values associated with a factor.

## Description

Sorts the rows of a predictions.frame according to the predicted values in the predictions.frame. These predicted values are generally obtained using predict.asreml by specifying a classify term comprised of one or more variables. Generally, the values associated with one variable are sorted in parallel within each combination of values of the other variables. When there is more than one variable in the classify term, the sorting is controlled using one or more of sortFactor, sortParallelToCombo and sortOrder. If there is only one variable in the classify then the predictions.frame is sorted according to the order of the complete set of predictions.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'predictions.frame'
sort(x, decreasing = FALSE, classify, sortFactor = NULL,
        sortParallelToCombo = NULL, sortNestingFactor = NULL,
        sortOrder = NULL, ...)
```

x	A predictions.frame.
decreasing	A logical passed to order that detemines whether the order is for increasing or decreasing magnitude of the predicted values.
classify	A character string giving the variables that define the margins of the multiway table that was predicted. Multiway tables are specified by forming an interaction type term from the classifying variables, that is, separating the variable names with the : operator.
sortFactor	A character containing the name of the factor that indexes the set of pre- dicted values that determines the sorting of the components. If there is only one variable in the classify term then sortFactor can be NULL and the order is defined by the complete set of predicted values. If there is more than one variable in the classify term then sortFactor must be set. In this case the sortFactor is sorted in the same order within each combination of the values of the sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor. There should be only one predicted value for each unique value

of sortFactor within each set defined by a combination of the values of the classify variables, excluding the sortFactor factor. The order to use is determined by either sortParallelToCombo or sortOrder.

#### sortParallelToCombo

A list that specifies a combination of the values of the factors and numerics, excluding sortFactor, that are in classify. Each of the components of the supplied list is named for a classify variable and specifies a single value for it. The combination of this set of values will be used to define a subset of the predicted values whose order will define the order of sortFactor. Each of the other combinations of the values of the factors and numerics will be sorted in parallel. If sortParallelToCombo is NULL then the first value of each classify variable, except for the sortFactor factor, in the predictions component is used to define sortParallelToCombo. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortParallelToCombo is ignored.

sortNestingFactor

A character containing the name of the factor that defines groups of the sortFactor within which the predicted values are to be ordered. If there is only one variable in the classify then sortNestingFactor is ignored.

sortOrder A character vector whose length is the same as the number of levels for sortFactor in the predictions.frame. It specifies the desired order of the levels in the reordered the predictions.frame. The argument sortParallelToCombo is ignored. The following creates a sortOrder vector levs for factor f based on the values in x: levs <- levels(f)[order(x)]. ...

#### Details

The basic technique is to change the order of the levels of the sortFactor within the predictions.frame so that they are ordered for a subset of predicted values, one for each levels of the sortFactor. When the classify term consists of more than one variable then a subset of one combination of the values of variables other than the sortFactor, the sortParallelToCombo combination, must be chosen for determining the order of the sortFactor levels. Then the sortIng of the rows (and columns) will be in parallel within each combination of the values of sortParallelToCombo variables: the classify term, excluding the sortFactor.

#### Value

The sorted predictions.frame. Also, the sortFactor and sortOrder attributes are set.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

#### See Also

```
as.predictions.frame, print.predictions.frame, sort.alldiffs,
predictPlus.asreml, predictPresent.asreml
```

#### sort.predictions.frame

### Examples

```
##Halve WaterRunoff data to reduce time to execute
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
tmp <- subset(WaterRunoff.dat, Date == "05-18")</pre>
##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics
## Not run:
#Analvse pH
m1.asr <- asreml(fixed = pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                  random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                  keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m1.asr)</pre>
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
m1.asr <- current.asrt$asrem1.obj</pre>
#Get predictions and associated statistics
TS.diffs <- predictPlus.asreml(classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                                 asreml.obj = m1.asr, tables = "none",
                                 wald.tab = current.asrt$wald.tab,
                                present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
#Use sort.predictions.frame and save order for use with other response variables
TS.preds <- TS.diffs$predictions</pre>
TS.preds.sort <- sort(TS.preds, sortFactor = "Sources",</pre>
                       sortParallelToCombo = list(Type = "Control"))
sort.order <- attr(TS.preds.sort, which = "sortOrder")</pre>
#Analyse Turbidity
m2.asr <- asreml(fixed = Turbidity ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)),</pre>
                  random = ~ Benches:MainPlots,
                  keep.order=TRUE, data= tmp)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(m2.asr)</pre>
#Use pH sort.order to sort Turbidity alldiffs object
TS.diffs2 <- predictPlus(m2.asr, classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                          pairwise = FALSE, error.intervals = "Stand",
                          tables = "none", present = c("Type", "Species", "Sources"))
TS.preds2 <- TS.diffs2$predictions</pre>
TS.preds2.sort <- sort(TS.preds, sortFactor = "Sources", sortOder = sort.order)</pre>
## End(Not run)
## Use lmeTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
 #Analyse pH
 m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                                (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(tmp))
```

```
TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                   se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                   interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
#Use sort.predictions.frame and save order for use with other response variables
TS.preds.sort <- sort(TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type", sortFactor = "Sources",</pre>
                       sortParallelToCombo = list(Type = "Control"))
sort.order <- attr(TS.preds.sort, which = "sortOrder")</pre>
#Analyse Turbidity
m2.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Turbidity ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                              (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                            data=na.omit(tmp))
TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m2.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                   se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                   interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
```

subset.alldiffs Subsets the components in an alldiffs.object according to the supplied condition.

### Description

}

Subsets each of the components of an alldiffs.object. The subset is determined by applying the condition to the prediction component to determine which of its rows are to be included in the subset. Then, if present, this subset is applied to the rows of backtransforms and to the rows and columns of differences, p.differences and sed components. In addition, if sed is present, recalcLSD.alldiffs is called to recalculate the values in the LSD.frame stored in the LSD component, with any arguments supplied via the ... argument passed ot it.

The select argument of subset is not implemented, but can be achieved for variables in the classify using the rmClassifyVars argument.

#### Usage

### subset.alldiffs

#### Arguments

х	An alldiffs.object.
subset	A logical that detemines rows of the predictions component of x to be included in the subset. By default allws are included.
rmClassifyVars	A character that contains the names of the variables in the classify attribute of x that are to be removed from the predictions data.frame and the names of the dimensions of the other components of x. In doing this, the combinations of the remaining classify variables must uniquely index the predictions.
	further arguments passed to recalcLSD. alldiffs.

#### Value

An alldiffs.object with the following components of the supplied alldiffs.object subsetted, if present in the original object: predictions, vcov, backtransforms, differences, p. differences and sed. In addition, if sed is present, the LSD.frame in the LSD component will be recalculated.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### See Also

```
as.alldiffs, allDifferences.data.frame, print.alldiffs, sort.alldiffs,
redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, recalcLSD.alldiffs,
predictPlus.asreml, predictPresent.asreml
```

## Examples

{

data(WaterRunoff.dat)

##Use asreml to get predictions and associated statistics

```
m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(pH ~ Benches + (Sources * (Type + Species)) +</pre>
                               (1|Benches:MainPlots),
                             data=na.omit(WaterRunoff.dat))
 TS.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Sources:Type)</pre>
 TS.preds <- summary(TS.emm)</pre>
 den.df <- min(TS.preds$df, na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
 ## Modify TS.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
 TS.preds <- as.predictions.frame(TS.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
 ## Form an all.diffs object and check its validity
 els <- as.numeric(rownames(TS.preds))</pre>
 TS.vcov <- vcov(TS.emm)[els,els]</pre>
 TS.diffs <- allDifferences(predictions = TS.preds, classify = "Sources:Type",</pre>
                              vcov = TS.vcov, tdf = den.df)
 validAlldiffs(TS.diffs)
}
## Plot p-values for predictions obtained using asreml or lmerTest
if (exists("TS.diffs"))
{
 ##Use subset.alldiffs to select a subset of the alldiffs object
 TS.diffs.subs <- subset(TS.diffs,</pre>
                           subset = grepl("R", Sources, fixed = TRUE) &
                                     Type %in% c("Control", "Medicinal"))
}
```

subset.list	Forms a list that contains a subset of the components of the supplied
	list.

### Description

Select components of a list specified by a list of numbers or names, or by a logical indicating for each component of the list whether or not it is to be retained.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'list'
subset(x, select = 1:length(x), ...)
```

х	An list object.
select	A numeric or character that lists or names the components of the list x that are to be retained in the subset. It can also be a logical that is the same length as x and indicates whether or not a component is to be retained.
	further arguments passed to or from other methods. Not used at present.

#### testranfix.asrtests

#### Value

A list with just the subset of the components from x. If the components of x are named, then these names are retained in the subset list.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

subset.alldiffs

#### Examples

```
x <- list(1:3,letters[1:3],LETTERS[1:3])
y <- subset.list(x, select = c(1,3))
y <- subset.list(x, select = c(TRUE,FALSE,TRUE))
names(x) <- LETTERS[1:3]
y <- subset.list(x, select = c(1,3))
z <- subset.list(x, select = LETTERS[c(1,3)])
x <- list(1:3,letters[1:3],LETTERS[1:3])
names(x)[c(1,3)] <- LETTERS[c(1,3)]
z <- subset.list(x, select = c(1,2))
v <- subset.list(x)</pre>
```

testranfix.asrtests *Tests for a single fixed or random term in model fitted using* asreml *and records the result in an* asrtests.object.

#### Description

Tests for a single term, using a REML ratio test (REMLRT) for a random term or based on Wald statistics for a fixed term. The term must be in the fitted model. A random term is removed from the model fit and a REMLRT is performed using REMLRT.asreml. It compares the fit of the model in asreml.obj and the newly fitted model without the term. If the newly fitted model is retained, any boundary terms are then removed using rmboundary.asrtests. For a fixed term, the probability of the Wald statistics is extracted from the pseudo-anova table produced by wald.asreml. If this is available in the asrtests.object, it is used; otherwise wald.asreml is called to add it to the asrtests.object. Whether nonsignificant terms are dropped is controlled by drop.ran.ns for random terms and drop.fix.ns for fixed terms. A row is added to the test.summary data.frame for the term that is tested.

# Usage

# Arguments

8		
asrtests.obj	An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary.	
term	A single model term that is valid in asreml, stored as a character. The names of fixed terms must match those in the wald.tab component of the asrtests.obj, while the names of random terms must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.obj.	
alpha	The significance level for the test.	
allow.unconverg	red	
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE, it will be checked whether convergence can be achieved with the removal of any boundary random terms; random terms will be retested if terms are removed. Also, if FALSE and the fit of the new model has converged, but that of the old model has not, the new model will be accepted.	
allow.fixedcorr	relation	
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.	
checkboundaryonly		
	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.	
drop.ran.ns	A logical indicating whether to drop a random term from the model when it is nonsignificant. Note that multiple terms specified using a single asreml::at function will only be dropped as a whole. If the term was specified using an asreml::at function with a single level, then it can be removed and either the level itself or its numeric position in the levels returned by the levels function can be specified in term.	

208

positive.zero Indicates whether the hypothesized values for the variance components being tested are on the boundary of the parameter space. For example, this is true for positively-constrained variance components that, under the reduced model, are zero. This argument does not need to be set if bound.test.parameters is set.

bound.test.parameters

Indicates whether for the variance components being tested, at least some of the hypothesized values are on the boundary of the parameter space. The possibilities are "none", "onlybound" and "one-and-one". The default is "none", although if it is set to "none" and positive.zero is TRUE then bound.test.parameters is taken to be "onlybound". When bound.test.parameters is set to "one-and-one", it signifies that there are two parameters being tested, one of which is bound and the other is not. For example, the latter is true for testing a covariance and a positively-constrained variance component that, under the reduced model, are zero.

bound.exclusions

A character specifying one or more bound (constraint) codes that will result in a variance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance parameters in using REMLRT.asreml. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.

- REMLDF A numeric giving the difference in the number of variance parameters whose estimates are not of the type specified in bound.exclusions for two models being compared in a REML ratio test using REMLRT.asrem1. If NULL then this is determined from the information in the asrem1 object for the two models.
- drop.fix.ns A logical indicating whether to drop a fixed term from the model when it is nonsignificant. Note that multiple terms specified using a single asreml::at function can only be dropped as a whole. If the term was specified using an asreml::at function with a single level, then it can be removed and either the level itself or its numeric position in the levels returned by the levels function can be specified.
- denDF Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.
- dDF.na The method to use to obtain substitute denominator degrees of freedom. when the numeric or algebraic methods produce an NA. If dDF.na = "none", no subtitute denominator degrees of freedom are employed; if dDF.na = "residual", the residual degrees of freedom from asreml.obj\$nedf are used; if dDF.na = "maximum", the maximum of those denDF that are available, excluding that for the Intercept, is used; if all denDF are NA, asreml.obj\$nedf is used. If dDF.na = "supplied", a vector of values for the denominator degrees of freedom is to be supplied in dDF.values. Any other setting is ignored and a warning message produced. Generally, substituting these degrees of freedom is anticonservative in that it is likely that the degrees of freedom used will be too large.
- dDF.values A vector of values to be used when dDF.na = "supplied". Its values will be used when denDF in a test for a fixed effect is NA. This vector must be the same

length as the number of fixed terms, including (Intercept) whose value could be NA.

- IClikelihood A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)
- trace If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
- update If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model to be tested. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) models are modifed for the supplied terms and (ii) modifications specified via ... are made.
- set.terms A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the new asrtests.object.
- ignore.suffices

A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asremlassigned suffices for all the terms in terms.

- bounds A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms specified in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- initial.values A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
- ... Further arguments passed to asreml, wald.asreml and as.asrtests.

#### Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary. If the term is not in the model, then the supplied asreml object will be returned. Also, reml.test will have the likelihood ratio and the p-value set to NA and the degrees of freedom to zero. Similarly, the row of test.summary for the term will have its name, DF set to NA, p-value set to NA, and action set to Absent.

#### testresidual.asrtests

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. *Biometrics*, **53**, 983-997.

### See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, as.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests, REMLRT.asreml,
rmboundary.asrtests, newfit.asreml, changeModelOnIC.asrtests,
changeTerms.asrtests, reparamSigDevn.asrtests
```

### Examples

## End(Not run)

testresidual.asrtests *Fits a new residual formula, tests whether the change is significant and records the result in an* asrtests.object.

#### Description

Fits a new residual formula using asreml-R4 (replaces the rcov formula of asreml-R3) and tests whether the change is significant. If simpler = FALSE the model to be fitted must be more complex than the one whose fit has been stored in asrtests.obj. That is, the new model must have more parameters. However, if simpler = TRUE the model to be fitted must be simpler than the one whose fit has been stored in asrtests.obj in that it must have fewer parameters. Any boundary terms are removed using rmboundary.asrtests, which may mean that the models are not nested. The test is a REML likelihood ratio test that is performed using REMLRT.asreml, which is only valid if the models are nested. It compares the newly fitted model with the fit of the model in asrtest.obj. If the two models have the same number of variance parameters, then no change is made to the residual. A row is added to the test.summary data.frame using the supplied label.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
testresidual(asrtests.obj, terms=NULL, label = "R model",
    simpler = FALSE, alpha = 0.05,
    allow.unconverged = TRUE, allow.fixedcorrelation = TRUE,
    checkboundaryonly = FALSE, positive.zero = FALSE,
    bound.test.parameters = "none",
    bound.exclusions = c("F","B","S","C"), REMLDF = NULL,
    denDF="numeric", IClikelihood = "none",
    update = TRUE, trace = FALSE,
    set.terms = NULL, ignore.suffices = TRUE,
    bounds = "P", initial.values = NA, ...)
```

## Arguments

asrtests.obj	an asrtests.object for a fitted model that is a list containing the componets (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab (iii) test.summary.	
terms	A model for the residual argument in asreml-R4 (the rcov formula in older versions of asreml), stored as a character. To remove the model, enter "-(.)".	
label	A character string to use as the label in test.summary and which indicates what is being tested.	
simpler	A logical indicating whether the new model to be fitted is simpler than the al- ready fitted model whose fit is stored in asrtests.obj.	
alpha	The significance level for the test.	
allow.unconver	ged	
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and the fit of the new model does not converge, the supplied asreml object is returned. Also, if FALSE and the fit of the new model has converged, but that of the old model has not, the new model will be accepted.	
allow.fixedcor	relation	
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.	
checkboundaryo	checkboundaryonly	
	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.	
positive.zero	Indicates whether the hypothesized values for the variance components being tested are on the boundary of the parameter space. For example, this is true for positively-constrained variance components that, under the reduced model, are zero. This argument does not need to be set if bound.test.parameters is set.	

212

#### bound.test.parameters

Indicates whether for the variance components being tested, at least some of the hypothesized values are on the boundary of the parameter space. The possibilities are "none", "onlybound" and "one-and-one". The default is "none", although if it is set to "none" and positive.zero is TRUE then bound.test.parameters is taken to be "onlybound". When bound.test.parameters is set to "one-and-one", it signifies that there are two parameters being tested, one of which is bound and the other is not. For example, the latter is true for testing a covariance and a positively-constrained variance component that, under the reduced model, are zero.

bound.exclusions

A character specifying one or more bound (constraint) codes that will result in a variance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance parameters in using REMLRT.asreml. If set to NULL then none will be excluded. A numeric giving the difference in the number of variance parameters whose

REMLDF A numeric giving the difference in the number of variance parameters whose estimates are not of the type specified in bound.exclusions for two models being compared in a REML ratio test using REMLRT.asrem1. If NULL then this is determined from the information in the asrem1 object for the two models.

- denDF Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model.
- IClikelihood A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.)
- update If TRUE then update.asreml is called to fit the model with the residual (rcov) model supplied in terms. In doing this the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) residual (rcov) model is that specified in terms and (ii) modifications specified via ... are made.
- trace If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.
- set.terms A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the new asrtests.object.

ignore.suffices

A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for

	an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asreml- assigned suffices for all the terms in terms.
bounds	A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms speci- fied in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set.terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
initial.values	A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
	Further arguments passed to asreml, wald.asreml and as.asrtests.

#### Value

An asrtests.object containing the components (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab, and (iii) test.summary. If the term is not in the model, then the supplied asreml.obj will be returned. Also, reml.test will have the likelihood ratio and the p-value set to NA and the degrees of freedom to zero. Similarly, the row of test.summary for the term will have its name, a p-value set to NA, and action set to Absent.

### Author(s)

Chris Brien

### References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. Biometrics, 53, 983-997.

#### See Also

```
asremlPlus-package, as.asrtests, changeTerms.asrtests,
chooseModel.asrtests, REMLRT.asreml, rmboundary.asrtests,
newfit.asreml, testswapran.asrtests, changeModelOnIC.asrtests,
changeTerms.asrtests, reparamSigDevn.asrtests
```

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Wheat.dat)
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                       residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                       data=Wheat.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
current.asrt <- rmboundary(current.asrt)</pre>
```

testswapran.asrtests Tests, using a REMLRT, the significance of the difference between the current random model and one in which oldterms are dropped and newterms are added. The result is recorded in an asrtests.object.

## Description

Fits a new random model using asreml by removing oldterms and adding newterms. If simpler = FALSE the model to be fitted must be more complex than the one whose fit has been stored in asrtests.obj. That is, the new model must have more parameters. However, if simpler = TRUE the model to be fitted must be simpler than the one whose fit has been stored in asrtests.obj in that it must have fewer parameters. The test is a REML ratio test that is performed using REMLRT.asreml, which is only valid if the models are nested. It compares the newly fitted model with the fit of the model in asrtest.obj. A row is added to the test.summary data.frame using the supplied label. If the newly fitted model is retained, any boundary terms are then removed using rmboundary.asrtests. If the models are not nested, then using changeModelOnIC.asrtests may be the more appropriate approach for comparing models.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asrtests'
testswapran(asrtests.obj, oldterms = NULL, newterms = NULL,
    label = "Swap in random model", simpler = FALSE, alpha = 0.05,
    allow.unconverged = TRUE, allow.fixedcorrelation = TRUE,
    checkboundaryonly = FALSE,
    positive.zero = FALSE, bound.test.parameters = "none",
    bound.exclusions = c("F", "B", "S", "C"), REMLDF = NULL,
    denDF="numeric", IClikelihood = "none",
    trace = FALSE, update = TRUE,
    set.terms = NULL, ignore.suffices = TRUE,
    bounds = "P", initial.values = NA, ...)
```

asrtests.obj	an asrtests.object for a fitted model that is a list containing the componets (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab (iii) test.summary.
oldterms	Terms, stored as a character, that are to be removed from the random model using asreml. The names of the terms must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in asrtests.obj. Note that multiple
	terms specified using a single asreml::at function can only be dropped as a

	whole. If the term was specified using an asreml::at function with a single level, then it can be removed and either the level itself or its numeric position in the levels returned by the levels function can be specified.
newterms	Terms, stored as a character, that are to be added to the random model using asrem1.
simpler	A logical indicating whether the new model to be fitted. after the changes made as a result of swapping oldterms for newterms, is simpler than the already fitted model whose fit is stored in asrtests.obj.
alpha	The significance level for the test.
allow.unconver	ged
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it does not converge. If FALSE and the fit of the new model does not converge, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. Also, if FALSE and the fit of the new model has converged, but that of the old model has not, the new model will be accepted.
allow.fixedcorr	relation
	A logical indicating whether to accept a new model even when it contains correlations in the model whose values have been designated as fixed, bound or singular. If FALSE and the new model contains correlations whose values have not been able to be estimated, the supplied asrtests.obj is returned. The fit in the asreml.obj component of the supplied asrtests.obj will also be tested and a warning issued if both fixed correlations are found in it and allow.fixedcorrelation is FALSE.
checkboundaryor	nly
	If TRUE then boundary and singular terms are not removed by rmboundary.asrtests; a warning is issued instead.
label	A character string to use as the label in test.summary and which indicates what is being tested.
positive.zero	Indicates whether the hypothesized values for the variance components being tested are on the boundary of the parameter space. For example, this is true for positively-constrained variance components that, under the reduced model, are zero. This argument does not need to be set if bound.test.parameters is set.
bound.test.para	ameters
	Indicates whether for the variance components being tested, at least some of the hypothesized values are on the boundary of the parameter space. The possibilities are "none", "onlybound" and "one-and-one". The default is "none", although if it is set to "none" and positive.zero is TRUE then bound.test.parameters is taken to be "onlybound". When bound.test.parameters is set to "one-and-one", it signifies that there are two parameters being tested, one of which is bound and the other is not. For example, the latter is true for testing a covariance and a positively-constrained variance component that, under the reduced model, are zero.
bound.exclusior	าร
	A character specifying one or more bound (constraint) codes that will result in a variance parameter being excluded from the count of estimated variance

- REMLDF A numeric giving the difference in the number of variance parameters whose estimates are not of the type specified in bound.exclusions for two models being compared in a REML ratio test using REMLRT.asreml. If NULL then this is determined from the information in the asreml object for the two models. denDF Specifies the method to use in computing approximate denominator degrees of freedom when wald.asreml is called. Can be none to suppress the computations, numeric for numerical methods, algebraic for algebraic methods or default, the default, to autommatically choose numeric or algebraic computations depending on problem size. The denominator degrees of freedom are calculated according to Kenward and Roger (1997) for fixed terms in the dense part of the model. IClikelihood A character that controls both the occurence and the type of likelihood for information criterion in the test.summary of the new asrtests.object. If none, none are included. Otherwise, if REML, then the AIC and BIC based on the Restricted Maximum Likelihood are included; if full, then the AIC and BIC based on the full likelihood are included. (See also infoCriteria.asreml.) If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions trace are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed. update If TRUE then update.asreml is called to change the model. In doing this the arguments R. param and G. param are set to those in the asreml object stored in asrtests.obj so that the values from the previous model are used as starting values. If FALSE then a call is made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are that (i) models are modifed for the supplied oldterms and newterms, and (ii) modifications specified via . . . are made. set.terms A character vector specifying the terms that are to have bounds and/or initial values set prior to fitting. The names must match those in the vparameters component of the asreml.obj component in the asrtests.object. ignore.suffices A logical vector specifying whether the suffices of the asreml-assigned names of the variance terms (i.e. the information to the right of an "!", other than "R!") is to be ignored in matching elements of terms. If TRUE for an element of terms, the suffices are stripped from the asreml-assigned names. If FALSE for an element of terms, the element must exactly match an asreml-assigned name for a variance term. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same action is applied to the asremlassigned suffices for all the terms in terms. bounds A character vector specifying the bounds to be applied to the terms specified in set.terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as set. terms. If it is of length one then the same constraint is applied to all the terms in set.terms. If any of the bounds are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms. initial.values A character vector specifying the initial values for the terms specified in terms. This vector must be of length one or the same length as terms. If it is of length one then the same initial value is applied to all the terms in terms. If any of the initial.values are equal to NA then they are left unchanged for those terms.
  - ... Further arguments passed to asreml, wald.asreml and as.asrtests.

## Value

An asrtests.object for a fitted model that is a list containing the componets (i) asreml.obj, (ii) wald.tab (iii) test.summary. If the term is not in the model, then the supplied asreml object will be returned. Also, reml.test will have the likelihood ratio and the p-value set to NA and the degrees of freedom to zero. Similarly, the row of test.summary for the term will have its name, a p-value set to NA, and action set to Absent.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Kenward, M. G., & Roger, J. H. (1997). Small sample inference for fixed effects from restricted maximum likelihood. *Biometrics*, **53**, 983-997.

#### See Also

```
as.asrtests, chooseModel.asrtests, REMLRT.asreml, rmboundary.asrtests,
newfit.asreml, testresidual.asrtests, changeModelOnIC.asrtests,
changeTerms.asrtests, reparamSigDevn.asrtests
```

### Examples

## End(Not run)

validAlldiffs Checks that an object is a valid alldiffs object.

# Description

Checks that an object is an alldiffs.object of S3-class alldiffs containing the components asreml.obj, wald.tab and test.summary.

# Usage

```
validAlldiffs(object)
```

## Arguments

object an alldiffs.object.

# validAsrtests

## Value

TRUE or a character describing why the object is not a valid alldiffs.object.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

# See Also

```
alldiffs.object, is.alldiffs, as.alldiffs, validPredictionsFrame, validAsrtests
```

# Examples

```
data(Oats.dat)
## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
  m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                             data=Oats.dat)
  Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
  Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
  den.df <- min(Var.preds$df)</pre>
  ## Modify Var.preds to be compatible with a predictions.frame
  Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                      se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                      interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
  Var.vcov <- vcov(Var.emm)</pre>
  Var.sed <- NULL
  ## Form an all.diffs object
   Var.diffs <- as.alldiffs(predictions = Var.preds, classify = "Nitrogen:Variety",</pre>
                             sed = Var.sed, vcov = Var.vcov, tdf = den.df)
  ## check the validity of Var.diffs
  validAlldiffs(Var.diffs)
}
```

validAsrtests Checks that an object is a valid asrtests object.

## Description

Checks that an object is an asrtests.object of S3-class asrtests containing the components asreml.obj, wald.tab and test.summary.

## Usage

```
validAsrtests(object)
```

#### Arguments

object an asrtests.object.

# Value

TRUE or a character describing why the object is not a valid asrtests.object.

# Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

```
asrtests.object, is.asrtests, as.asrtests,
validPredictionsFrame, validAlldiffs
```

# Examples

## End(Not run)

validPredictionsFrame Checks that an object is a valid predictions.frame.

## Description

Checks that an object is a predictions. frame of S3-class data. frame that contains the columns predicted.value, standard.error and est.status.

# Usage

```
validPredictionsFrame(object)
```

# Arguments

object an predictions.frame.

# Value

TRUE or a character describing why the object is not a valid predictions.frame.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## See Also

predictions.frame, validAsrtests, validAlldiffs

# Examples

data(Oats.dat)

## End(Not run)

```
## Use lmerTest and emmmeans to get predictions and associated statistics
if (requireNamespace("lmerTest", quietly = TRUE) &
    requireNamespace("emmeans", quietly = TRUE))
{
  m1.lmer <- lmerTest::lmer(Yield ~ Nitrogen*Variety + (1|Blocks/Wplots),</pre>
                             data=Oats.dat)
  Var.emm <- emmeans::emmeans(m1.lmer, specs = ~ Nitrogen:Variety)</pre>
  Var.preds <- summary(Var.emm)</pre>
  Var.preds <- as.predictions.frame(Var.preds, predictions = "emmean",</pre>
                                     se = "SE", interval.type = "CI",
                                     interval.names = c("lower.CL", "upper.CL"))
}
if (exists("Var.preds"))
{
  ## Check the class and validity of the predictions.frame
  is.predictions.frame(Var.preds)
  validPredictionsFrame(Var.preds)
}
```

variofaces.asreml

*Plots empirical variogram faces, including envelopes, as described by Stefanova, Smith & Cullis (2009).* 

#### Description

A function that produces a plot for each face of an empirical 2D variogram based on residuals produced after the fitting of a model using the function asrem1. It also adds envelopes to the plot by simulating data sets in parallel from a multivariate normal distribution with expectation equal to the fitted values obtained from the fixed and spline terms and variance matrix equal to the fitted variance matrix (Stefanova, Smith & Cullis, 2009). The plot is constrolled by the residual model, which must consist of two factors corresponding to the two physical dimensions underlying the data. It can also have a third term involving the at or dsum function that defines sections of the data, such as experiments in different environments. In this case, the two variogram faces are produced for each section.

#### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'asreml'
variofaces(asreml.obj, means=NULL, V=NULL, nsim=100, seed = NULL,
            extra.matrix = NULL, ignore.terms = NULL, fixed.spline.terms = NULL,
            bound.exclusions = c("F","B","S","C"), tolerance=1E-10,
            units = "ignore", update = TRUE, trace = FALSE,
            graphics.device=NULL, ncores = detectCores(), ...)
```

#### Arguments

asreml.obj An asreml object from a call to asreml in which the data argument has been set.

means	The vector of means to be used in generating simulated data sets. If it is NULL, the fitted values based on object are used. It must be the same length as the response variable for object.	
V	The fitted variance matrix, i.e. having the appropriate pattern and values given the model fitted to the observed data and the estimates of the parameters ob- tained. If V is NULL then estimateV.asreml is called to obtain it from asreml.obj	
nsim	The number of data sets to be simulated in obtaining the envelopes.	
seed	A single value, interpreted as an integer, that specifies the starting value of the random number generator. The "L'Ecuyer-CMRG" random generator is used and nextRNGStream is used to seed each core from the original seed.	
extra.matrix	A matrix of order equal to the number of observations that is to be added to the varaince matrix, the latter based on the information in asreml.obj. It is assumed that the sigma-parameterized values of the variance parameter esti- mates, such as is given in the varcomp component of summary.asreml, have been used in calculating extra.matrix; the values in the vparameters compo- nent of G.param and R.param may be either gamma- or sigma-parameterized. The argument extra.matrix can be used in conjunction with ignore.terms as a workaround to include components of the variance matrix for variance func- tions that have not been implemented in estimateV.	
ignore.terms	A character giving terms from either the random or residual models that are to be ignored in that their contributions to the variance is not to be included in the estimated matrix. The term names are those given in the vparameters compo- nent of the asreml object or the varcomp component produced by summary.asreml, but only up to the first exclamation mark (!). This can be used in conjunction with estimateV.asreml as a workaround to include components of the variance matrix for variance functions that have not been implemented in estimateV.	
fixed.spline.te	-	
	A character vector giving one or mor spline terms in the random model that are regarded as fixed and so are to be ignored because they are not regarded as con- tributing to the variance. The term names are those given in the vparameters component of the asreml object or the varcomp component produced by summary.asreml, but only up to the first exclamation mark (!).	
bound.exclusions		
	A character specifying one or more bound codes that will result in a variance parameter in the random model being excluded from contributing to the vari- ance. If set to NULL then none will be excluded.	
tolerance	The value such that eigenvalues less than it are considered to be zero.	
units	A character indicating whether the BLUPs for units are added to the residuals when this reserved factor is included in the random model. Possible values are addtoresiduals and ignore. If standardized conditional residuals are plotted and the BLUPs for units are to be added then it is the standardized BLUPs that are added.	
update	If TRUE then the arguments R.param and G.param are set to those in the asreml object supplied in object so that the values from the original model are used as starting values. If FALSE then calls are made to asreml in which the only changes from the previous call are (i) the model is fitted to simulated data and	

	(ii) modifications specified via are made, except that changes cannot be made to any of the models.	
trace	If TRUE then partial iteration details are displayed when ASReml-R functions are invoked; if FALSE then no output is displayed.	
graphics.device		
	A character specifying a graphics device for plotting. The default is graphics.device = NULL, which will result in plots being produced on the current graphics device. Setting it to "windows", for example, will result in a windows graphics device being opened.	
ncores	A numeric specifying the number of cores to use in doing the simulations.	
	Other arguments that are passed down to the function asrem1. Changes to the models are not allowed. Other changes are dangerous and generally should be avoided.	

## Details

The residual model is scanned to ensure that it involves only two factors not included in the at function, and to see if it has a third factor in an at function. If so, the faces of the 2D variogram, each based on one of the two non-at factors, are derived from the residuals in the supplied asreml object using asreml.variogram, this yielding the observed variogram faces. If aom was set to TRUE for the asreml object, the standardized consitional residuals are used. Then nsim data sets are generated by adding the fitted.values, extracted from the asreml object, to a vector of values randomly generated from a normal distribution with expectation zero and variance matrix V. Each data set is analyzed using the model in object and several sets are generated and analyzed in parallel. The variogram values for the faces are obtained using asreml.variogram stored. Note, if the analysis for a data set does not converge in maxiter iterations, it is discarded and a replacement data set generated. The value of maxiter can be specified in the call to variofaces.asreml. Plots are produced for each face and include the observed values and the 2.5%, 50% & 97.5% quantiles.

## Value

A list with the following components:

- 1. **face1:** a data.frame containing the variogram values on which the plot for the first dimension is based.
- 2. face2: a data.frame containing the variogram values on which the plot for the second dimension is based.

## Author(s)

Chris Brien

## References

Stefanova, K. T., Smith, A. B. & Cullis, B. R. (2009) Enhanced diagnostics for the spatial analysis of field trials. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics*, **14**, 392–410.

# WaterRunoff.dat

## See Also

asremlPlus-package, asreml, plotVariofaces.data.frame, simulate.asreml, set.seed.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Wheat.dat)
current.asr <- asreml(yield ~ Rep + WithinColPairs + Variety,</pre>
                       random = ~ Row + Column + units,
                        residual = ~ ar1(Row):ar1(Column),
                       data=Wheat.dat)
current.asrt <- as.asrtests(current.asr, NULL, NULL)</pre>
current.asrt <- rmboundary.asrtests(current.asrt)</pre>
# Form variance matrix based on estimated variance parameters
s2 <- current.asr$sigma2</pre>
gamma.Row <- current.asr$gammas[1]</pre>
gamma.unit <- current.asr$gammas[2]</pre>
rho.r <- current.asr$gammas[4]</pre>
rho.c <- current.asr$gammas[5]</pre>
row.ar1 <- mat.ar1(order=10, rho=rho.r)</pre>
col.ar1 <- mat.ar1(order=15, rho=rho.c)</pre>
V <- gamma.Row * fac.sumop(Wheat.dat$Row) +</pre>
     gamma.unit * diag(1, nrow=150, ncol=150) +
     mat.dirprod(col.ar1, row.ar1)
V <- s2*V
#Produce variogram faces plot (Stefanaova et al, 2009)
variofaces(current.asr, V=V, ncores = 2)
## End(Not run)
```

WaterRunoff.dat Data for an experiment to investigate the quality of water runoff over time

# Description

This data is from an experiment to investigate the quality of water runoff. However, it has been modified to hide the true identity of the Species and Sources. It is used to provide executable examples of the functions listed under **Examples**.

# Usage

```
data(WaterRunoff.dat)
```

# Format

A data.frame containing 440 observations of 13 variables.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## Source

Kazemi, F. (pers. comm.)

## See Also

```
chooseModel.asrtests, reparamSigDevn.asrtests,
plotPredictions.data.frame, predictPlus.asreml, predictPresent.asreml
```

Wheat.dat

Data for a 1976 experiment to investigate 25 varieties of wheat

## Description

The data appears in Gilmour et al. (1995) and is from a field experiment designed to compare the performance of 25 varieties of spring wheat. An analysis of it using asreml is presented by Butler et al. (2018, Section 7.6), although they suggest that it is a barley experiment. It is used in the Wheat vignettes [Enter vignette(package = "asremlPlus")] as an executable example of the use of the asremlPlus to analyse a data set.

The experiment was conducted at Slate Hall Farm, UK, in 1976 and was designed as a balanced lattice square with 6 replicates laid out in a  $10 \times 15$  rectangular grid. The columns in the data frame are: Rep, Row, Column, WithinColPairs, Variety, yield. The response variable is the grain yield.

## Usage

data(Wheat.dat)

## Format

A data.frame containing 150 observations of 6 variables.

#### Author(s)

Chris Brien

## Source

Butler, D. G., Cullis, B. R., Gilmour, A. R., Gogel, B. J. and Thompson, R. (2018). *ASReml-R Reference Manual Version 4*. VSN International Ltd, https://asreml.kb.vsni.co.uk/.

Gilmour, A. R., et al. (1995) Average Information REML: An efficient algorithm for variance parameter estimation in linear mixed models. *Biometrics*, **51**, 1440-1450.

# Index

\* array permute.square, 114 permute.to.zero.lowertri, 115 \* asreml addBacktransforms.alldiffs, 11 addSpatialModel.asrtests, 13 addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, 17 addto.test.summary, 22 allDifferences.data.frame, 24 alldiffs.object, 31 as.alldiffs, 36 as.asrtests, 39 as.predictions.frame, 41 asremlPlusTips, 44 asrtests.object, 45 bootREMLRT.asrem1, 46 changeModelOnIC.asrtests, 49 changeTerms.asrtests, 53 chooseModel.asrtests, 58 chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, 64 estimateV.asreml, 69 exploreLSDs.alldiffs, 71 facCombine.alldiffs, 75 facRecast.alldiffs,77 facRename.alldiffs, 79 getASRemlVersionLoaded, 81 getFormulae.asreml, 82 getTestEntry.asrtests, 83 getTestPvalue.asrtests, 84 iterate.asrtests, 91 linTransform.alldiffs.93 loadASRemlVersion, 100 LSD.frame, 101 makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame, 103 newfit.asreml, 105 pairdiffsTransform.alldiffs, 109 pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs, 116 plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, 119

plotLSDerrors.data.frame, 122 plotLSDs.alldiffs, 125 plotLSDs.data.frame, 129 plotPredictions.data.frame, 131 plotPvalues.alldiffs, 135 plotPvalues.data.frame, 139 plotVariofaces.data.frame, 142 predictions.frame, 145 predictPlus.asreml, 147 predictPresent.asrem1, 155 print.alldiffs, 162 print.asrtests, 163 print.LSDdata. 165 print.predictions.frame, 166 print.test.summary, 167 print.wald.tab, 168 printFormulae.asrem1, 169 ratioTransform.alldiffs, 170 recalcLSD.alldiffs, 173 recalcWaldTab.asrtests, 176 redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, 177 REMLRT.asreml. 182 renewClassify.alldiffs, 184 reparamSigDevn.asrtests, 187 rmboundary.asrtests, 191 setvarianceterms.call, 193 simulate.asreml, 195 sort.alldiffs, 197 sort.predictions.frame, 201 subset.alldiffs, 204 subset.list.206 testranfix.asrtests. 207 testresidual.asrtests, 211 testswapran.asrtests, 215 validAlldiffs, 218 validAsrtests, 219 validPredictionsFrame, 221 variofaces.asreml, 222

```
* datasets
```

```
ChickpeaEnd.dat, 56
    Ladybird.dat, 93
    Oats.dat. 109
    WaterRunoff.dat, 225
    Wheat.dat, 226
* dplot
    estimateV.asreml, 69
    plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, 119
    plotLSDerrors.data.frame, 122
    plotLSDs.alldiffs, 125
    plotLSDs.data.frame, 129
    plotPvalues.alldiffs, 135
    plotPvalues.data.frame, 139
    plotVariofaces.data.frame, 142
    simulate.asreml, 195
    variofaces.asreml. 222
* factor
    facCombine.alldiffs, 75
    facRecast.alldiffs, 77
    facRename.alldiffs, 79
* hplot
    estimateV.asreml, 69
    plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, 119
    plotLSDerrors.data.frame, 122
    plotLSDs.alldiffs, 125
    plotLSDs.data.frame, 129
    plotPvalues.alldiffs, 135
    plotPvalues.data.frame, 139
    plotVariofaces.data.frame, 142
    simulate.asreml, 195
    variofaces.asreml, 222
* htest
    addto.test.summary, 22
    alldiffs.object, 31
    as.alldiffs, 36
    as.asrtests, 39
    as.predictions.frame, 41
    asrtests.object, 45
    bootREMLRT.asrem1, 46
    chooseModel, 57
    chooseModel.asrtests, 58
    chooseModel.data.frame, 62
    getTestEntry.asrtests, 83
    getTestPvalue.asrtests, 84
    infoCriteria, 85
    iterate.asrtests, 91
    LSD.frame, 101
    predictions.frame, 145
```

```
print.asrtests, 163
    print.LSDdata, 165
    print.test.summary, 167
    print.wald.tab, 168
    recalcWaldTab.asrtests, 176
    REMLRT.asrem1, 182
    rmboundary.asrtests, 191
    testranfix.asrtests, 207
    testresidual.asrtests.211
    testswapran.asrtests, 215
    validAlldiffs, 218
    validAsrtests, 219
    validPredictionsFrame, 221
* manip
    angular, 34
    angular.mod, 35
    facCombine.alldiffs, 75
    facRecast.alldiffs, 77
    facRename.alldiffs, 79
    getFormulae.asrem1,82
    is.alldiffs,88
    is.asrtests, 89
    is.predictions.frame, 90
    num.recode, 108
    powerTransform, 144
    printFormulae.asreml, 169
* package
    asremlPlus-package, 4
addBacktransforms
        (addBacktransforms.alldiffs),
        11
addBacktransforms.alldiffs, 7, 11
addrm.terms.asreml
        (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42
addrm.terms.asrtests
        (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42
addSpatialModel
        (addSpatialModel.asrtests), 13
addSpatialModel.asrtests, 5, 13, 20, 21,
        68
addSpatialModelOnIC
        (addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests),
        17
addSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, 5, 17, 17,
        68, 103, 105
addto.test.summary, 6, 22
allDifferences
        (allDifferences.data.frame), 24
```

allDifferences.data.frame, 7, 24, 31, 33, 38, 43, 76, 78, 80, 94, 99, 110, 113, 133, 138, 140, 147, 154, 155, 160, 162, 163, 167, 171, 174, 181, 184-186, 199, 205 alldiffs (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 alldiffs-class (alldiffs.object), 31 alldiffs.object, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, 24-29, 31, 31, 32, 33, 36–38, 71, 72, 75–77, 79, 88, 93–98, 101, 109–113, 116, 117, 119, 121, 125, 127, 135–137, 147-154, 156-158, 160-163, 165, 170, 171, 173, 174, 177-180, 184, 185, 197–199, 204, 205, 218, 219 angular, 8, 34, 35, 145 angular.mod, 8, 35, 35, 145 as.alldiffs, 4, 12, 29, 31, 33, 36, 38, 40, 43, 76, 78, 80, 88, 99, 113, 154, 163, 167, 171, 174, 181, 186, 197–199, 205,219 as.asrtests, 5, 17, 21, 39, 43, 45, 51, 52, 55, 56, 61, 68, 84, 85, 89, 92, 164, 167, 169, 177, 189, 192, 210, 211, 214, 217, 218, 220 as.predictions.frame, 5, 29, 41, 42, 90, 145, 146, 202 asremlPlus (asremlPlus-package), 4 asremlPlus-deprecated, 42 asremlPlus-package, 4 asremlPlusTips, 44 asrtests, 5 asrtests (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 asrtests-class (asrtests.object), 45 asrtests.object, 5-7, 9, 13-16, 18, 21-23, 39, 40, 45, 49, 51–53, 55, 58–61, 63-65, 67, 68, 83, 84, 89, 91, 92, 163, 164, 176, 187–189, 191–193, 207, 208, 210–215, 217–220 bootREMLRT (bootREMLRT.asrem1), 46

bootREMLRT (bootREMLRT.asrem1), 46
bootREMLRT.asrem1, 6, 46

changeModelOnIC, 45 changeModelOnIC (changeModelOnIC.asrtests), 49 changeModelOnIC.asrtests, 6, 15, 20, 21, 49, 53, 56, 58, 61, 67, 68, 83, 84, 87, 211, 214, 215, 218 changeTerms, 49

changeTerms (changeTerms.asrtests), 53 changeTerms.asrtests, 5, 16, 17, 43, 49, 52, 53, 61, 84, 85, 87, 189, 192, 211, 214,218 character, 14, 19, 22, 23, 26-29, 37, 41, 51, 55, 60, 66, 72, 75, 77, 79, 94–97, 104, 107, 110–112, 116, 117, 120, 121, 123, 126, 127, 136, 137, 140, 148, 149, 151–153, 158–161, 166, 171, 173, 174, 178–180, 184, 185, 189, 192, 193, 198, 201, 202, 205, 206, 210, 213, 214, 217 ChickpeaEnd.dat, 56 choose.model.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 choose.model.asrtests (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 chooseModel, 57, 61, 63 chooseModel.asrtests, 6, 40, 43, 52, 56, 58, 58, 63, 68, 84, 85, 189, 192, 211, 214, 218, 226 chooseModel.data.frame, 6, 58, 61, 62 chooseSpatialModelOnIC (chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests), 64 chooseSpatialModelOnIC.asrtests, 6, 13, 17, 21, 64, 103, 105 data.frame, 5, 14-16, 18-20, 22, 23, 26, 41, 57, 58, 62, 63, 65-68, 96, 103, 104, 111, 112, 123, 145, 149, 151, 156, 158, 173, 179

estimateV (estimateV.asreml), 69 estimateV.asreml, 7, 47, 69, 223 exploreLSDs, 7, 121, 124, 127, 130, 165 exploreLSDs (exploreLSDs.alldiffs), 71 exploreLSDs.alldiffs, 71, 116, 117, 154, 165, 175, 181

117, 123, 148, 149, 151, 156, 158, 174.179 formula, 82, 93, 94, 98, 149, 156, 169, 170 getASRemlVersionLoaded, 8, 81, 100 getFormulae(getFormulae.asreml), 82 getFormulae.asrem1, 5, 82 getTestEntry (getTestEntry.asrtests), 83 getTestEntry.asrtests, 83, 85 getTestPvalue(getTestPvalue.asrtests), 84 getTestPvalue.asrtests, 6, 84, 84 ggplot, 120, 123, 126, 129, 130, 133, 137, 140, 161 info.crit (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 infoCriteria, 21, 67, 85 infoCriteria.asreml, 6, 15, 17, 21, 40, 43, 48, 49, 52, 55, 56, 61, 68, 183, 188, 191, 210, 213, 217 infoCriteria.list.6 is.alldiffs, 5, 31, 33, 38, 40, 88, 88, 219 is.asrtests, 5, 89, 89, 220 is.list,45 is.predictions.frame, 5, 42, 90, 90, 145, 146 iterate (iterate.asrtests), 91 iterate.asrtests, 6, 91 Ladybird.dat, 93 levels, 50, 53, 54, 208, 209, 216 linTransform, 99, 109, 113, 171 linTransform (linTransform.alldiffs), 93 linTransform.alldiffs, 7, 93, 113, 154, 171, 184 list, 5, 28, 29, 68, 73, 120, 121, 123, 126, 127, 129, 133, 137, 140, 152, 153, 161, 165, 185, 198, 202, 206, 207 loadASRemlVersion, 8, 81, 100 logical, 27, 72, 81, 95, 96, 98, 106, 110–112, 117, 136, 137, 150, 153, 157, 163, 164, 166, 168, 179, 180, 185, 197, 201, 205, 206, 213 LSD.frame, 8, 26, 27, 32, 33, 37, 72, 96, 97, 101, 101, 102, 111, 112, 117, 146, 151, 152, 158, 159, 173, 174, 179, 180, 204, 205

(makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame), 103 makeTPSPlineXZMats.data.frame, 15, 16, 19, 20, 66, 67, 103 matrix, 93-95, 98, 149, 156, 184 median, 27, 97, 112, 151, 158, 174, 180 newfit(newfit.asreml), 105 newfit.asreml, 6, 17, 21, 52, 56, 61, 68, 92, 105, 189, 192, 211, 214, 218 newrcov.asrtests (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 num.recode, 8, 108 numeric, 11, 14, 18, 19, 23, 26-28, 37, 50, 53, 54, 65, 66, 72, 94–98, 101, 104, 110-112, 116, 117, 119, 120, 123, 125, 126, 129, 136, 140, 148-153, 156-158, 160, 171, 173, 174, 178–180, 206, 208, 209, 216 Oats.dat, 4, 109 pairdiffsTransform, 171 pairdiffsTransform (pairdiffsTransform.alldiffs), 109 pairdiffsTransform.alldiffs, 7, 109 permute.square, 8, 114, 116 permute.to.zero.lowertri, 8, 115, 115 pickLSDstatistics, 7 pickLSDstatistics (pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs), 116 pickLSDstatistics.alldiffs, 29, 74, 99, 113, 116, 154, 162, 175, 181 plotLSDerrors (plotLSDerrors.alldiffs), 119 plotLSDerrors.alldiffs, 7, 74, 117, 118, 121, 122, 130 plotLSDerrors.data.frame, 7, 74, 117, 119-121, 122, 130 plotLSDs (plotLSDs.alldiffs), 125 plotLSDs.alldiffs, 7, 74, 117, 124, 125, 130 plotLSDs.data.frame, 7, 74, 117, 121, 124–127, 128 plotPredictions (plotPredictions.data.frame), 131

makeTPSPlineXZMats

# INDEX

plotPredictions.data.frame, 7, 12, 29, 38, 43, 99, 113, 131, 154, 155, 161, 162, 171, 175, 181, 226 plotPvalues (plotPvalues.alldiffs), 135 plotPvalues.alldiffs, 7, 135, 140 plotPvalues.data.frame, 7, 135, 137, 138, 139 plotVariofaces, 7 plotVariofaces (plotVariofaces.data.frame), 142 plotvariofaces.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 plotVariofaces.data.frame, 43, 142, 196, 225 power.transform (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 powerTransform, 8, 35, 43, 144 pred.present.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 predictiondiffs.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 predictionplot.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 predictions.frame, 5, 8, 24-26, 31, 36, 41, 42, 90, 94, 96, 111, 132, 145, 151, 158, 162, 166, 171, 173, 179, 201, 202, 221 predictions.frame-class (predictions.frame), 145 predictparallel.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 predictPlus(predictPlus.asreml), 147 predictPlus.asreml, 7, 12, 29, 33, 37, 38, 43, 99, 102, 113, 146, 147, 155, 161, 162, 171, 175, 186, 199, 202, 205, 226 predictPresent (predictPresent.asreml), 155 predictPresent.asrem1, 8, 12, 29, 38, 43, 99, 102, 113, 133, 154, 155, 171, 175, 181, 186, 199, 202, 205, 226 print.alldiffs, 5, 12, 29, 38, 76, 78, 80, 99, 113, 154, 162, 162, 167, 171, 174, 181, 186, 199, 205 print.asrtests, 5, 163, 167, 169 print.LSDdata, 5, 165 print.predictions.frame, 5, 163, 166, 202

print.test.summary, 5, 23, 167, 169 print.wald.tab, 5, 164, 167, 168 printFormulae(printFormulae.asreml), 169 printFormulae.asrem1, 5, 82, 169, 170 quantile, 27, 97, 112, 151, 158, 174, 180 ratioTransform, 113 ratioTransform (ratioTransform.alldiffs), 170 ratioTransform.alldiffs, 8, 170 recalc.wald.tab.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 recalc.wald.tab.asrtests (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 recalcLSD (recalcLSD.alldiffs), 173 recalcLSD.alldiffs, 8, 29, 38, 74, 99, 102, 113, 117, 133, 154, 162, 171, 173, 180, 181, 186, 199, 204, 205 recalcWaldTab, 39, 40 recalcWaldTab (recalcWaldTab.asrtests), 176 recalcWaldTab.asrtests, 6, 43, 176 redoErrorIntervals (redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs), 177 redoErrorIntervals.alldiffs, 8, 12, 29, 38, 74, 75, 98, 99, 102, 113, 117, 133, 154, 162, 171, 173, 175, 177, 186, 199, 205 reml.lrt(asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 REMLRT (REMLRT.asrem1), 182 REMLRT.asreml, 6, 43, 48, 58, 61, 87, 182, 207, 209, 211, 213–218 renewClassify(renewClassify.alldiffs), 184 renewClassify.alldiffs, 8, 12, 29, 38, 43, 76, 78, 80, 175, 184, 197, 199 reorderClassify (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 reparamSigDevn (reparamSigDevn.asrtests), 187 reparamSigDevn.asrtests, 6, 17, 21, 40, 43, 52, 56, 61, 68, 187, 192, 211, 214, 218.226 rmboundary(rmboundary.asrtests), 191 rmboundary.asrem1 (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42

 $\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{rmboundary.asrtests,} \ 6, \ 15, \ 17, \ 20, \ 21, \ 40, \\ 43, \ 50, \ 52, \ 54, \ 56, \ 58, \ 59, \ 61, \ 66, \ 68, \\ 188, \ 191, \ 191, \ 207, \ 208, \ 211, \ 212, \\ 214-216, \ 218 \end{array}$ 

set.seed, 196, 225 setvarianceterms (setvarianceterms.call), 193 setvarianceterms.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 setvarianceterms.call, 6, 43, 107, 193 sig.devn.reparam.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 sig.devn.reparam.asrtests (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 simulate.asreml, 7, 71, 143, 195, 225 sort.alldiffs, 5, 8, 12, 25, 29, 38, 76, 78, 80, 94, 99, 110, 113, 119, 121, 125, 127, 135, 138, 148, 154, 155, 162, 171, 174, 181, 185, 186, 197, 202, 205 sort.predictions.frame, 8, 199, 201 subset.alldiffs, 5, 8, 12, 29, 38, 99, 113, 121, 127, 138, 154, 162, 171, 174, 181, 204, 207 subset.list, 5, 206 testranfix (testranfix.asrtests), 207 testranfix.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 testranfix.asrtests, 6, 17, 21, 40, 43, 48, 52, 56, 58, 61, 68, 83-85, 177, 183, 189, 192, 207 testrcov.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 testrcov.asrtests (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 testresidual(testresidual.asrtests), 211 testresidual.asrtests, 6, 17, 21, 43, 52, 56, 61, 68, 84, 85, 189, 192, 211, 218 testswapran(testswapran.asrtests), 215 testswapran.asreml (asremlPlus-deprecated), 42 testswapran.asrtests, 6, 43, 84, 85, 214, 215

validAlldiffs, 5, 31, 33, 218, 220, 221 validAsrtests, 5, 45, 219, 219, 221 validPredictionsFrame, *5*, *145*, *146*, *219*, *220*, 221 variofaces (variofaces.asreml), 222 variofaces.asreml, *7*, *71*, *142*, *143*, *196*, 222 vector, *77*, *150* 

WaterRunoff.dat, *4*, 225 Wheat.dat, *4*, 226